

# **CAPRICORN**

# **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

---



---

## **DRAFT BUDGET 2018/19**

# BUDGET MTREF

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

### PART 1 - DRAFT BUDGET

1. MAYOR'S REPORT <b>Bookmark not defined.</b>	Error!
2. COUNCIL RESOLUTION	7
3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
4. DRAFT BUDGET TABLES (A1 – A10)	15
5. DRAFT PROJECT LIST	70

### PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

6. OVERVIEW: BUDGET PROCESS	86
7. BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	92
8. SUPPORTING TABLES (SA1 – SA37)	95
9. QUALITY CERTIFICATE	187
10. BUDGET LOCKING CERTIFICATE	190

### PART 3 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)

## **1. MAYOR'S REPORT**

## **MAYOR'S REPORT**

### **2018/19 MTREF Budget by Executive Mayor Cllr John Mpe during a council meeting, CDM Council Chamber**

29 March 2018

Madam Speaker

It is my honour to, in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and relevant Treasury regulations, present to this council a proposed budget for the financial year 2018/19.

#### **Budget statement**

This budget is comprised of **R721m** operational income and **R228m** operating income in allocations. The 2018/19 financial years' budget proposal is part of a **R3 billion** budget that is projected for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period ending in 2021.

The 2018/19 budget represents a decrease (R86m) from last year's budget of R1.035m (after adjustment). From the proposed overall budget of R949m includes the R858m of grants plus the R90m revenue from water sales, the interest on investment and the other income from sale of tenders.

On operating revenue, specifically, there is an increase of 7% on the interest on investments, totalling to R25m. The increase of about 6% on the water sales, totalling to R 64m. There was a decrease of the other income. Operating expenditure, it has increased from R704m in the current financial year to the proposed R721m for the next financial year.

The draft operating expenditure has the following adjustments compared to the current budgets of 17/18 financial year:

Salaries will increase by 15% from adjusted budget R279m to overall of R321m; councillors' allowances have increased to R13m while general expenses were increased to R118m. The bulk water purchase is increasing to R62m. The other portion of the budget goes to the Debt impairment/ commission on water sales. On capital budget, the budget has increased by 8% from R328m to R354m because of the following reasons:

Capital budget has got projects that are funded by equitable share, water services operating grant from Department of Water Affairs and the Municipal Infrastructure

Grant (MIG). The draft budget is allocated to various projects, which led to the overall amount of R 228m in the 2018/19 financial year. Most of the capital budget is distributed between water and operations and maintenance projects.

#### Infrastructure

As this budget will be the first for the new financial year of the new council mandate term, Madam Speaker, we are pleased that about 88% of the capital budget is allocated to our core mandate - water, which include operations and maintenance of water schemes. To this end, R199m is set aside for water and sanitation projects that include R1.2m for operations and maintenance.

#### Disaster Management

Our other core mandate, emergency and disaster management, will see a decrease of 52% from R20.8m to R10m that will enable us to strengthen our fire-fighting army and our response to disasters that befall our people as a result of extreme weather patterns such as gale force winds, thunderstorms and heavy rains.

#### Corporate Services

This central component of our administration will benefit from R16.9m that is set aside for the purchase of furniture, vehicles, and refurbishment of some operations and fire services fleet, the parking shades and installation of air conditioners, fire extinguishers and offsite storage.

Notwithstanding budgetary constraint, the rest of the budget votes per department will see no significant increases and will thus be unpacked in detail in the State of the District Address.

This budget is strongly redistributive of the resources of the municipality and addresses the service delivery mandate that we carry in line with the six Key Strategic Thrusts or KPA's of local government including: Institutional Transformation and Organisational Development, Basic Services and Infrastructure Delivery, Spatial Analysis and Rationale, Local Economic Development (LED), Good Governance and Public Participation, Municipal Financial Management and Viability.

Madame Speaker, I therefore take this opportunity to submit to this Council for approval.

I thank you!

## **2.COUNCIL RESOLUTION**

## CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



### EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 29 MARCH 2018

#### ITEM

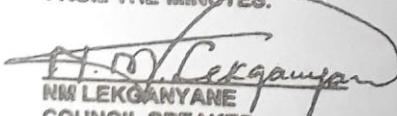
OC 04/2017-2018/6.2.1 Draft Budget 2018/2019

#### RESOLUTION

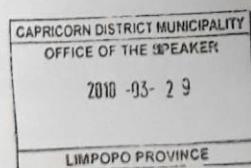
*Resolved*, That the draft budget 2018/19 be approved for public and stakeholders consultation as follows:

Total budget 2018/19			
	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21
Total funding	949 746 000	1 023 183 000	1 097 258 000
Total expenditure (without depreciation)	949 746 000	1 023 183 000	1 097 258 000
Total expenditure (with depreciation)	1 000 901 000	1 074 477 000	1 148 691 000

CERTIFIED AS A TRUE EXTRACT  
FROM THE MINUTES.

  
NM LEKGANYANE  
COUNCIL SPEAKER

2018/03/29  
DATE



## CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



---

### EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 29 MARCH 2018

---

#### ITEM

OC 04/2017-2018/6.2.3 Draft Reviewed IDP 2018/2019-2020/21

#### RESOLUTION

*Resolved*, That the Draft Reviewed IDP 2018/2019 – 2020/2021 be approved for public and stakeholder consultation before final approval in May 2018.

CERTIFIED AS A TRUE EXTRACT  
FROM THE MINUTES.

  
NM LEKGANYANE  
COUNCIL SPEAKER

2018/03/29  
DATE

CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER
2018 -03- 29
LIMPOPO PROVINCE



## **3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

#### **3.1 INTRODUCTION**

The 2018/19 medium term budget was developed within the municipality budget framework, municipal budget and reporting frameworks and treasury guidelines.

The municipality has experienced a positive budget growth of 1% compared to the 2017/18 financial year. The 90% of the budget funding is based on grants and subsidies provided for by the national government. The grants are utilised to fund both operating and capital expenditure.

A total of **R 949m** for 2018/19 medium term is proposed comprising of **R 721m** for operating budget and **R 228m** for capital budget.

The budget was prepared in line with the National, provincial and district priorities to ensure that services are planned according to planning guidelines.

### **3.2. DEMOGRAPHICS**

The municipality has five local municipalities namely Polokwane, Aganang, Blouberg, Molemole and Lepelle-Nkumpi. The district is largely made up of rural areas with a lot of infrastructural backlog.

Total population of the district is estimated at 1 330 436 with household of 377 942 with seventeen point five percent (17, 5%) of economic population unemployed and 8% who live in an informal settlements.

### **3.3. PAST PERFORMANCE**

Capricorn District Municipality has significantly reduced its backlog on basic services provision. We have reduced our infrastructure backlog to 10.8% for water, 34.9% for sanitation (RDP level).

We had further budgeted R223 m on infrastructure projects such as water, sanitations and waste management for the 2018/19 financial year. Our level of spending on infrastructure is confirmed through the majority of households in the district having access to water and electricity.

Our strategic objectives for the medium term are as follows:

#### **Water**

- By 2019, 100% of the citizens of the district will have affordable , clean and portable water according to RDP standard
- To increase access to free basic water services by 10% per year
- To provide clean and safe drinking water according to SANS 241

### **Sanitation**

- To provide sanitation service to 100% of the population by 2018/19

### **Electricity**

- By 2018, all people in the district will have access to electricity according to set standards

## **3.4. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (2016/17 AND 2017/18)**

The municipality in the previous financial year have improved in terms of budget spending, hence alternative source of revenue or funding models needs to be exploited in order to realise the millennium goals.

The increased spending is attributed to utilisation of our reserve funds.

### **Budget**

Our budget was funded through grants and reserves. We are currently water service authority in four municipality's areas except Polokwane. The water business is currently not sustainable as it is funded from grants only.

## **3.5 BUDGET SUMMARY 2018/19 MTREF**

### **3.5.1. Operating Budget**

The operating budget increased by 3% from R 704m to R721m in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 financial years respectively. The budget has slightly increased in the 2018/19 budget compared to the 2017/18 financial year. The budgetary constraints realised in the 2018/19 medium term budget is due to high dependency on grant funding.

The municipality is currently the water services authority with four local municipalities operating the water business as water services provider. We have budgeted in the current year for revenue raising strategies, development and enforcement of bylaws and improving our billing systems. The projects are aimed at increasing the revenue of the district.

### **3.5.2. Capital Budget**

Our capital budget spending is projected at around R 738m over the next three years. The 2018/19 budget realised an increase. The 2016/17 and 2017/18 financial years realised a huge amount of cash injected in the capital budget. The 2018/19 financial year capital budget has decreased by 32% and was mainly funded by grants.

### **3.5.3. Budget Analysis**

Personnel cost total 46% of the operating budget. Personnel costs increased by 11 % in the 2018/19 financial year. Bulk water purchases totalled 9% of the operating budget and 5% was budgeted for repairs and maintenance.

The municipality has set aside 38% of the 2018/19 operating budget on contracted services and general expenses whereas 18% is budgeted for operating projects.

### **3.5.4. Capital Budget outlook and Challenges**

Our capital budget realised a decrease in the 2018/19 financial year. The municipality will spent a total of R 738m for MTREF of infrastructure assets, 88.00% of our budget on water infrastructure, 0% on sanitation programmes and 12.00% on other capital

projects like disaster and emergency services Furniture, plant and equipment's, vehicles and IT equipments.

#### **3.5.4.1. WATER**

A total of R 199m was set aside for water infrastructure projects, this budget constitute 88% of the total 2018/19 capital budget. A further 1.2m on CAPEX and on OPEX is R105m is budgeted for water (operations and maintenance) and water quality.

Although the municipality is spending a lot of its budget on water, there are still challenges relating to water in the district:

- The district is water scarce, as it does not have many primary sources of water
- 80% of the population is dependent on ground water. The capacity of boreholes is compromised as the ground water is drying out and engines are being stolen.

The challenges has a huge implication on the medium term budget .The municipality budget is planned to eradicate the remaining backlog over the medium term.

#### **3.5.4.2. Sanitation**

A total of side for the medium term for sanitation projects and also R21.9m for household's sanitation projects. The sanitation backlog is currently the largest in the district. The municipality requires a huge amount of money to clear the sanitation backlog.

## **4. DRAFT BUDGET TABLES (A1-A10)**

DC35 Capricorn - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description R thousands	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	- 44	- 58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	300 21	328 23	61 396	60 830	60 830	60 830	-	64 176	67 706	71 430
Investment revenue	439 468	258 507	25 367	24 056	24 056	24 056	-	25 740	27 284	28 921
Transfers recognised - operational	949 14	750 3	548 501	618 162	653 313	653 313	-	630 707	674 494	737 722
Other own revenue	810	578	33 295	992	1 242	1 242	-	1 042	1 094	1 149
	549	592	668 559	704 040	739 441	739 441	-	721 665	770 578	839 222
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	497	914								
Employee costs	215 377	248 770	252 300	289 906	279 204	279 204	-	321 565	340 111	376 610
Remuneration of councillors	11 405	11 729	12 242	12 165	12 165	12 165	-	13 077	14 057	14 057
Depreciation & asset impairment	46 226	56 445	54 747	51 016	51 016	51 016	-	51 155	51 294	51 433
Finance charges	358 46	273 46	992	470	470	470	-	470	470	470
Materials and bulk purchases	784 46	809	47 965	64 361	79 820	79 820	-	68 987	74 035	79 485
Transfers and grants	- 261	- 295	1 600	3 000	3 000	3 000	-	3 300	1 900	1 900
Other expenditure	281	904	563 830	334 138	364 782	364 782	-	314 266	340 005	366 700
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	581	659	933 675	755 056	790 457	790 457	-	772 820	821 872	890 655
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(31 933)	(67 016)	(265 116)	(51 016)	(51 016)	(51 016)	-	(51 155)	(51 294)	(51 433)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	351 726	365 303	290 991	237 974	296 529	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	319	298	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
<b><u>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</u></b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>372</b>	416								
Transfers recognised - capital	<b>345</b>	791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036
	<b>372</b>	416								
	<b>345</b>	791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>372</b>	416	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036
	<b>345</b>	791								
<b><u>Financial position</u></b>										
Total current assets	<b>336</b>	368								
	<b>131</b>	800	330 980	161 848	161 848	161 848	-	166 848	180 575	196 698
	<b>1 793</b>	2 135								
Total non current assets	<b>200</b>	986	2 096 095	2 076 578	2 076 578	2 076 578	-	2 521 097	2 698 903	2 895 434
	<b>227</b>	241								
Total current liabilities	<b>405</b>	159	140 297	139 944	139 944	139 944	-	148 340	135 520	124 102
	<b>29</b>	29								
Total non current liabilities	<b>446</b>	498	29 054	23 643	23 643	23 643	-	25 062	26 566	28 160
	<b>1 872</b>	2 234								
Community wealth/Equity	<b>480</b>	128	2 257 724	2 074 838	2 074 838	2 074 838	-	2 514 542	2 717 392	2 939 870
<b><u>Cash flows</u></b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	<b>319</b>	385								
	<b>259</b>	531	384 423	264 204	297 063	297 063	-	122 376	184 396	197 055
	<b>(372)</b>	(416	(341	(237	(296	(296		(228	(252	(258
Net cash from (used) investing	<b>078)</b>	620)	977)	974)	529)	529)	-	081)	605)	036)
	<b>(1</b>	<b>(1</b>	<b>(1</b>	<b>(1</b>	<b>(1</b>	<b>(1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Net cash from (used) financing	<b>440)</b>	<b>685)</b>	<b>371)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>(32</b>	<b>246 627</b>	<b>26 230</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>134 997</b>	<b>66 788</b>	<b>5 808</b>
	<b>259)</b>	<b>774)</b>								
<b><u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u></b>										
Cash and investments available	<b>238</b>	205								
	<b>328</b>	554	246 627	103 241	103 241	103 241	-	118 241	106 419	95 779
Application of cash and investments	<b>212</b>	171								
	<b>447</b>	595	93 828	69 466	69 466	69 466	-	127 806	99 523	69 480
	<b>25</b>	<b>33</b>						<b>(9</b>		
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>959</b>	<b>152 799</b>	<b>33 775</b>	<b>33 775</b>	<b>33 775</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>565)</b>	<b>6 896</b>	<b>26 298</b>

<b><u>Asset management</u></b>	<b>1 793</b>	<b>2 135</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	200	986	2 096 095	2 076 578	2 076 578	2 076 578			2 508 804	2 689 262	2 889 249
Depreciation	46	56	54 747	51 016	51 016	51 016			51 155	51 294	51 433
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	3 500	3 500
Repairs and Maintenance	-	540	31 519	35 264	58 085	58 085			37 730	45 533	56 860
<b><u>Free services</u></b>											
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Households below minimum service level</u></b>											
Water:	91	96	102	108	114	121	129	129	136	136	145
Sanitation/sewerage:	20	21	22	24	25	27	28	28	30	30	32
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)**

Functional Classification Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		259 664	290 597	278 074	326 465	327 479	327 479	395 044	408 564	436 947
Executive and council		35 318	38 459	35 567	37 513	36 860	36 860	39 594	41 710	42 914
Finance and administration		219 794	247 314	236 665	282 198	284 258	284 258	348 462	359 515	386 322
Internal audit		4 553	4 825	5 842	6 754	6 361	6 361	6 988	7 339	7 711
<i>Community and public safety</i>		37 943	68 811	72 517	79 099	95 039	95 039	83 967	95 282	94 997
Community and social services		–	10 082	14 570	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
Sport and recreation		11 504	16 792	–	840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
Public safety		26 439	41 937	43 645	49 544	66 246	66 246	50 478	58 846	54 867
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	14 302	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		59 312	46 105	32 848	45 128	47 420	47 420	46 635	49 917	53 484
Planning and development		18 848	42 847	17 314	32 680	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
Road transport		30 499	–	4 186	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
Environmental protection		9 965	3 258	11 348	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
<i>Trading services</i>		544 304	552 704	576 112	491 322	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
Energy sources		3 318	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		489 767	530 988	562 469	491 322	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
Waste water management		51 219	21 717	13 643	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Other</i>	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	2	901 223	958 217	959 550	942 014	1 035 970	1 035 970	949 746	1 023 183	1 097 258
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>	-	243 006	256 595	365 919	313 159	305 340	305 340	392 047	403 706	432 228
Executive and council		43 252	38 797	48 051	37 513	36 860	36 860	39 594	41 710	42 914
Finance and administration		194 429	212 678	309 975	268 892	262 119	262 119	345 465	354 657	381 603
Internal audit		5 325	5 120	7 893	6 754	6 361	6 361	6 988	7 339	7 711
<i>Community and public safety</i>		41 992	57 992	82 576	70 374	74 194	74 194	73 967	79 282	87 997
Community and social services		–	10 305	19 684	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
Sport and recreation		12 602	16 289	–	840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
Public safety		29 390	31 398	43 569	40 819	45 401	45 401	40 478	42 846	47 867
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Health		-	-	19 323	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>49 266</b>	<b>38 236</b>	<b>44 378</b>	<b>45 128</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>46 635</b>	<b>49 917</b>	<b>53 484</b>
Planning and development		31 511	12 862	23 392	32 680	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
Road transport		5 439	3 359	5 655	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
Environmental protection		12 316	22 014	15 331	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>247 167</b>	<b>307 109</b>	<b>440 803</b>	<b>326 395</b>	<b>363 504</b>	<b>363 504</b>	<b>260 171</b>	<b>288 967</b>	<b>316 946</b>
Energy sources		606	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		236 857	288 898	428 798	326 395	363 504	363 504	260 171	288 967	316 946
Waste water management		9 703	18 211	12 005	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-</b>								
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>581 431</b>	<b>659 931</b>	<b>933 675</b>	<b>755 056</b>	<b>790 457</b>	<b>790 457</b>	<b>772 820</b>	<b>821 872</b>	<b>890 655</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>319 793</b>	<b>298 287</b>	<b>25 875</b>	<b>186 958</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>176 926</b>	<b>201 311</b>	<b>206 603</b>

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)**

Functional Classification Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		<b>259 664</b>	<b>290 597</b>	<b>278 074</b>	<b>326 465</b>	<b>327 479</b>	<b>327 479</b>	<b>395 044</b>	<b>408 564</b>	<b>436 947</b>
Executive and council		35 318	38 459	35 567	37 513	36 860	36 860	39 594	41 710	42 914
<i>Mayor and Council</i>		<b>25 354</b>	<b>31 781</b>	<b>30 709</b>	<b>32 199</b>	<b>32 034</b>	<b>32 034</b>	<b>33 990</b>	<b>35 799</b>	<b>36 677</b>
<i>Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive</i>		9 964	6 678	4 858	5 314	4 826	4 826	5 604	5 911	6 237
Finance and administration		219 794	247 314	236 665	282 198	284 258	284 258	348 462	359 515	386 322
<i>Administrative and Corporate Support</i>		<b>52 210</b>	<b>57 037</b>	<b>52 222</b>	<b>60 536</b>	<b>60 783</b>	<b>60 783</b>	<b>57 370</b>	<b>62 434</b>	<b>66 853</b>
<i>Asset Management</i>		3 610	5 004	5 494	6 474	5 802	5 802	6 829	7 206	8 003
<i>Budget and Treasury Office</i>		<b>48 456</b>	<b>72 043</b>	<b>67 711</b>	<b>95 181</b>	<b>89 588</b>	<b>89 588</b>	<b>163 238</b>	<b>162 513</b>	<b>174 094</b>
<i>Finance</i>		48 760	46 329	40 688	44 682	41 582	41 582	46 675	48 717	53 127
<i>Fleet Management</i>		30 684	21 717	21 277	24 288	32 600	32 600	20 344	21 638	22 946
<i>Human Resources</i>		4 859	5 478	7 606	5 920	6 766	6 766	6 109	6 108	6 530
<i>Information Technology</i>		9 222	10 788	10 416	10 789	11 652	11 652	11 156	11 545	11 956
<i>Legal Services</i>		11 813	14 485	17 165	18 265	19 452	19 452	19 851	21 584	23 478
<i>Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Coordination</i>		10 178	14 433	14 087	16 063	16 033	16 033	16 890	17 770	19 335
<i>Property Services</i>		4 553	4 825	5 842	6 754	6 361	6 361	6 988	7 339	7 711
<i>Risk Management</i>		<b>4 553</b>	<b>4 825</b>	<b>5 842</b>	<b>6 754</b>	<b>6 361</b>	<b>6 361</b>	<b>6 988</b>	<b>7 339</b>	<b>7 711</b>
<i>Community and public safety</i>		<b>37 943</b>	<b>68 811</b>	<b>72 517</b>	<b>79 099</b>	<b>95 039</b>	<b>95 039</b>	<b>83 967</b>	<b>95 282</b>	<b>94 997</b>
Community and social services		—	10 082	14 570	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
<i>Aged Care</i>										
<i>Agricultural</i>										
<i>Animal Care and Diseases</i>										
<i>Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums</i>										
<i>Child Care Facilities</i>										
<i>Community Halls and Facilities</i>										
<i>Consumer Protection</i>										

Cultural Matters									
Disaster Management		10 082	14 570	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
Education									
Indigenous and Customary Law									
Industrial Promotion									
Language Policy									
Libraries and Archives									
Literacy Programmes									
Media Services									
Museums and Art Galleries									
Population Development									
Provincial Cultural Matters									
Theatres									
Zoo's									
Sport and recreation									
Beaches and Jetties	11 504	16 792	-	840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering									
Community Parks (including Nurseries)	11 504	16 792		840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
Recreational Facilities									
Sports Grounds and Stadiums									
Public safety									
Civil Defence	26 439	41 937	43 645	49 544	66 246	66 246	50 478	58 846	54 867
Cleansing									
Control of Public Nuisances									
Fencing and Fences									
Fire Fighting and Protection	26 439	41 937	43 645	49 544	66 246	66 246	50 478	58 846	54 867
Licensing and Control of Animals									
Housing									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements									
Health									
Ambulance	-	-	14 302	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338
Health Services									
Laboratory Services									
Food Control									
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations									
Vector Control									
Chemical Safety									
Economic and environmental services	59 312	46 105	32 848	45 128	47 420	47 420	46 635	49 917	53 484

Planning and development		18 848	42 847	17 314	32 680	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
Billboards		15 662	42 847	17 314	19 319	22 218	22 218	17 599	14 372	15 680
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)										
Central City Improvement District										
Development Facilitation										
Economic Development/Planning										
Regional Planning and Development										
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and										
City Engineer		3 185			13 361	12 806	12 806	14 204	15 110	16 385
Project Management Unit										
Provincial Planning										
Support to Local Municipalities										
Road transport		30 499	-	4 186	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control										
Pounds										
Public Transport		30 499		4 186	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
Road and Traffic Regulation										
Roads										
Taxi Ranks										
Environmental protection		9 965	3 258	11 348	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
Biodiversity and Landscape										
Coastal Protection										
Indigenous Forests										
Nature Conservation										
Pollution Control		9 965	3 258	11 348	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
Soil Conservation										
Trading services		544 304	552 704	576 112	491 322	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
Energy sources		3 318	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity										
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		3 318								
Nonelectric Energy										
Water management		489 767	530 988	562 469	491 322	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
Water Treatment					13 160	14 070	14 070	13 825	14 319	15 365
Water Distribution		489 767	530 988	562 469	478 162	551 963	551 963	410 275	455 101	496 465
Water Storage										
Waste water management		51 219	21 717	13 643	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets										
Sewerage		51 219	21 717	13 643						
Storm Water Management										
Waste Water Treatment										

Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Recycling</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>										
<i>Street Cleaning</i>										
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Air Transport</i>										
<i>Forestry</i>										
<i>Licensing and Regulation</i>										
<i>Markets</i>										
<i>Tourism</i>										
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>901 223</b>	<b>958 217</b>	<b>959 550</b>	<b>942 014</b>	<b>#####</b>	<b>1 035 970</b>	<b>949 746</b>	<b>1 023 183</b>	<b>1 097 258</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>243 006</b>	<b>256 595</b>	<b>365 919</b>	<b>313 159</b>	<b>305 340</b>	<b>305 340</b>	<b>392 047</b>	<b>403 706</b>	<b>432 228</b>
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>	-	43 252	38 797	48 051	37 513	36 860	36 860	39 594	41 710	42 914
<i>Executive and council</i>	-	31 159	26 066	41 488	32 199	32 034	32 034	33 990	35 799	36 677
<i>Mayor and Council</i>	-	12 092	12 730	6 564	5 314	4 826	4 826	5 604	5 911	6 237
<i>Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive</i>	-	194 429	212 678	309 975	268 892	262 119	262 119	345 465	354 657	381 603
<i>Finance and administration</i>	-	45 779	36 699	64 535	49 504	46 629	46 629	52 324	55 374	59 879
<i>Administrative and Corporate Support</i>	-	2 835	4 689	7 423	6 474	5 802	5 802	6 829	7 206	8 003
<i>Asset Management</i>	-	37 546	42 216	91 478	95 181	89 588	89 588	163 238	162 513	174 094
<i>Budget and Treasury Office</i>	-	40 093	32 859	54 970	44 682	41 582	41 582	46 675	48 717	53 127
<i>Finance</i>	-	29 344	16 567	25 000	22 014	24 615	24 615	22 393	23 840	25 201
<i>Fleet Management</i>	-	6 234	11 654	10 276	5 920	6 766	6 766	6 109	6 108	6 530
<i>Human Resources</i>	-	10 791	10 487	14 072	10 789	11 652	11 652	11 156	11 545	11 956
<i>Information Technology</i>	-	13 815	14 179	23 191	18 265	19 452	19 452	19 851	21 584	23 478
<i>Legal Services</i>	-	7 991	43 330	19 031	16 063	16 033	16 033	16 890	17 770	19 335
<i>Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination</i>	-	5 325	5 120	7 893	6 754	6 361	6 361	6 988	7 339	7 711
<i>Property Services</i>	-	5 325	5 120	7 893	6 754	6 361	6 361	6 988	7 339	7 711
<i>Risk Management</i>	-	41 992	57 992	82 576	70 374	74 194	74 194	73 967	79 282	87 997
<i>Security Services</i>	-	-	10 305	19 684	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
<i>Supply Chain Management</i>	-									
<i>Valuation Service</i>	-									
<i>Internal audit</i>	-									
<i>Governance Function</i>	-									
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Community and social services</b>								
		<i>Aged Care</i>								

<i>Agricultural</i>	-								
<i>Animal Care and Diseases</i>	-								
<i>Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums</i>	-								
<i>Child Care Facilities</i>	-								
<i>Community Halls and Facilities</i>	-								
<i>Consumer Protection</i>	-								
<i>Cultural Matters</i>	-								
<i>Disaster Management</i>	-								
<i>Education</i>	-								
<i>Indigenous and Customary Law</i>	-								
<i>Industrial Promotion</i>	-								
<i>Language Policy</i>	-								
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>	-								
<i>Literacy Programmes</i>	-								
<i>Media Services</i>	-								
<i>Museums and Art Galleries</i>	-								
<i>Population Development</i>	-								
<i>Provincial Cultural Matters</i>	-								
<i>Theatres</i>	-								
<i>Zoo's</i>	-								
<i>Sport and recreation</i>	-								
<i>Beaches and Jetties</i>	12 602	16 289	-	840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
<i>Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering</i>	-								
<i>Community Parks (including Nurseries)</i>	12 602	16 289		840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
<i>Recreational Facilities</i>	-								
<i>Sports Grounds and Stadiums</i>	-								
<i>Public safety</i>	-								
<i>Civil Defence</i>	29 390	31 398	43 569	40 819	45 401	45 401	40 478	42 846	47 867
<i>Cleansing</i>	-								
<i>Control of Public Nuisances</i>	-								
<i>Fencing and Fences</i>	-								
<i>Fire Fighting and Protection</i>	-								
<i>Licensing and Control of Animals</i>	-								
<i>Housing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>	-								
<i>Informal Settlements</i>	-								
<i>Health</i>	-	-	19 323	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338
<i>Ambulance</i>	-								
<i>Health Services</i>	-								

<i>Laboratory Services</i>	-		19 323	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338	
<i>Food Control</i>	-									
<i>Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations</i>	-									
<i>Vector Control</i>	-									
<i>Chemical Safety</i>	-									
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	-	<b>49 266</b>	<b>38 236</b>	<b>44 378</b>	<b>45 128</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>46 635</b>	<b>49 917</b>	<b>53 484</b>
Planning and development	-	31 511	12 862	23 392	32 680	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
<i>Billboards</i>	-									
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)</i>	-	31 511	12 862	23 392	19 319	22 218	22 218	17 599	14 372	15 680
<i>Central City Improvement District</i>	-									
<i>Development Facilitation</i>	-									
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>	-									
<i>Regional Planning and Development</i>	-									
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer</i>	-				13 361	12 806	12 806	14 204	15 110	16 385
<i>Project Management Unit</i>	-									
<i>Provincial Planning</i>	-									
<i>Support to Local Municipalities</i>	-									
Road transport	-	5 439	3 359	5 655	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
<i>Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control</i>	-									
<i>Pounds</i>	-									
<i>Public Transport</i>	-	5 439	3 359	5 655	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
<i>Roads</i>	-									
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>	-									
<i>Environmental protection</i>	-									
Environmental protection	-	12 316	22 014	15 331	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>	-									
<i>Coastal Protection</i>	-									
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>	-									
<i>Nature Conservation</i>	-									
<i>Pollution Control</i>	-	12 316	22 014	15 331	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
<i>Soil Conservation</i>	-									
<b>Trading services</b>	-	<b>247 167</b>	<b>307 109</b>	<b>440 803</b>	<b>326 395</b>	<b>363 504</b>	<b>363 504</b>	<b>260 171</b>	<b>288 967</b>	<b>316 946</b>
Energy sources	-	606	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity</i>	-	606								
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>	-									
<i>Nonelectric Energy</i>	-									
Water management	-	236 857	288 898	428 798	326 395	363 504	363 504	260 171	288 967	316 946
<i>Water Treatment</i>	-				13 160	14 070	14 070	13 825	14 319	15 365

<i>Water Distribution</i>	-	236 857	288 898	428 798	313 235	349 434	349 434	246 346	274 648	301 581
<i>Water Storage</i>	-	<b>9 703</b>	<b>18 211</b>	<b>12 005</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	9 703	18 211	12 005						
<i>Public Toilets</i>	-									
<i>Sewerage</i>	-									
<i>Storm Water Management</i>	-									
<i>Waste Water Treatment</i>	-									
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Recycling</i>	-									
<i>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</i>	-									
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>	-									
<i>Street Cleaning</i>	-									
<b>Other</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs										
Air Transport										
Forestry										
Licensing and Regulation										
Markets										
Tourism										
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	<b>581 431</b>	<b>659 931</b>	<b>933 675</b>	<b>755 056</b>	<b>790 457</b>	<b>790 457</b>	<b>772 820</b>	<b>821 872</b>	<b>890 655</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>319 793</b>	<b>298 287</b>	<b>25 875</b>	<b>186 958</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>176 926</b>	<b>201 311</b>	<b>206 603</b>

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		259	290	278	326	327	327 479	395 044	408 564	436 947
		664	597	074	465	479				
		544	552	576	491	566				
Vote 2 - Trading Services		304	704	112	322	033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		37 943	68 811	72 517	79 099	95 039	95 039	83 967	95 282	94 997
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		59 312	46 105	32 848	45 128	47 420	47 420	46 635	49 917	53 484
Vote 5 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	901	958	959	942	1 035				
		223	217	550	014	970	1 035 970	949 746	1 023 183	1 097 258
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	1									
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		243	256	365	313	305				
		006	595	919	159	340	305 340	392 047	403 706	432 228
		247	307	440	326	363				
Vote 2 - Trading Services		167	109	803	395	504	363 504	260 171	288 967	316 946
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		41 992	57 992	82 576	70 374	74 194	74 194	73 967	79 282	87 997
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		49 266	38 236	44 378	45 128	47 420	47 420	46 635	49 917	53 484
Vote 5 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Vote 12 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>581</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>933</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>790</b>		<b>790 457</b>	<b>772 820</b>	<b>821 872</b>	<b>890 655</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>793</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>25 875</b>	<b>958</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>513</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>176 926</b>	<b>201 311</b>
											<b>206 603</b>

DC35 Capricorn - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
<b>Vote 1 - Governance and administration</b>										
1.1 - Executive and Council		259 664	290 597	278 074	326 465	327 479	327 479	395 044	408 564	436 947
1.2 - Finance and Administration		35 318	38 459	35 567	37 513	36 860	36 860	39 594	41 710	42 914
1.3 - Internal Audit		219 794 4 553	247 314 4 825	236 665 5 842	282 198 6 754	284 258 6 361	284 258 6 361	348 462	359 515	386 322
								6 988	7 339	7 711
<b>Vote 2 - Trading Services</b>										
2.1 - Water Management		544 304	552 704	576 112	491 322	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
2.2 - Waste water Management		489 767	530 988	562 469	491 322	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
2.3 - Waste Management		51 219	21 717	13 643						
2.4 - Energy Sources		3 318								

<b>Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety</b>	<b>37 943</b>	<b>68 811</b>	<b>72 517</b>	<b>79 099</b>	<b>95 039</b>	<b>95 039</b>	<b>83 967</b>	<b>95 282</b>	<b>94 997</b>
3.1 - Community and Social Services		10 082	14 570	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
3.2 - Sport and Recreation	11 504	16 792	–	840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
3.3 - Public Safety	26 439	41 937	43 645	49 544	66 246	66 246	50 478	58 846	54 867
3.4 - Health Services			14 302	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338
<b>Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>59 312</b>	<b>46 105</b>	<b>32 848</b>	<b>45 128</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>46 635</b>	<b>49 917</b>	<b>53 484</b>
4.1 - Planning and development	18 848	42 847	17 314	32 680	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
4.2 - Road transport	30 499		4 186	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
4.3 - Environmental protection	9 965	3 258	11 348	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
<b>Vote 5 - NULL</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5.1 - [Name of sub-vote]									

<b>Vote 6 - NULL</b> 6.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - NULL</b> 7.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 8 - NULL</b> 8.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 9 - NULL</b> 9.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



<b>Vote 13 - NULL</b> 13.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 14 - NULL</b> 14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 15 - NULL</b> 15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	901 223	958 217	959 550	942 014	1 035 970	1 035 970	949 746	1 023 183	1 097 258	
<b><u>Expenditure by Vote</u></b>	1										

<b>Vote 1 - Governance and administration</b>	<b>243 006</b>	<b>256 595</b>	<b>365 919</b>	<b>313 159</b>	<b>305 340</b>	<b>305 340</b>	<b>392 047</b>	<b>403 706</b>	<b>432 228</b>
1.1 - Executive and Council	43 252 194	38 797 212	48 051 309	37 513 268	36 860 262	36 860 262	39 594	41 710	42 914
1.2 - Finance and Administration	429	678	975	892	119	119	345 465	354 657	381 603
1.3 - Internal Audit	5 325	5 120	7 893	6 754	6 361	6 361	6 988	7 339	7 711
<b>Vote 2 - Trading Services</b>	<b>247 167</b>	<b>307 109</b>	<b>440 803</b>	<b>326 395</b>	<b>363 504</b>	<b>363 504</b>	<b>260 171</b>	<b>288 967</b>	<b>316 946</b>
2.1 - Water Management	236 857	288 898	428 798	326 395	363 504	363 504	260 171	288 967	316 946
2.2 - Waste water Management	9 703	18 211	12 005						
2.3 - Waste Management	606								
2.4 - Energy Sources									
<b>Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety</b>	<b>41 992</b>	<b>57 992</b>	<b>82 576</b>	<b>70 374</b>	<b>74 194</b>	<b>74 194</b>	<b>73 967</b>	<b>79 282</b>	<b>87 997</b>
3.1 - Community and Social Services		10 305	19 684	12 230	12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996
3.2 - Sport and Recreation	12 602	16 289	–	840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
3.3 - Public Safety	29 390	31 398	43 569	40 819	45 401	45 401	40 478	42 846	47 867
3.4 - Health Services			19 323	16 485	14 321	14 321	17 457	18 380	20 338
<b>Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>49 266</b>	<b>38 236</b>	<b>44 378</b>	<b>45 128</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>47 420</b>	<b>46 635</b>	<b>49 917</b>	<b>53 484</b>
4.1 - Planning and development	31 511	12 862	23 392	32 680	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
4.2 - Road transport	5 439	3 359	5 655	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640

4.3 - Environmental protection	12 316	22 014	15 331	9 300	9 042	9 042	11 625	17 046	17 779
<b>Vote 5 - NULL</b> 5.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 6 - NULL</b> 6.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - NULL</b> 7.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-





		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 15 - NULL</b> 15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]										
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	581 431	659 931	933 675	755 056	790 457	790 457	772 820	821 872	890 655
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	176 926	201 311	206 603

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b><u>Revenue By Source</u></b>											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	44 300	58 328	61 396	60 830	60 830	60 830	-	60 543	63 873	67 386
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 633	3 833	4 044
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment											
Interest earned - external investments		21 439	23 258	25 367	24 056	24 056	24 056		25 740	27 284	28 921
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		9 909	1 839	7 838							
Dividends received											
Fines, penalties and forfeits											
Licences and permits											
Agency services											
Transfers and subsidies		468	507	548	618	653 313	653 313		630 707	674 494	737 722
Other revenue	2	949	750	501	162	992	1 242	1 242	-	1 042	1 094
Gains on disposal of PPE											
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>549</b>	<b>592</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>739 441</b>	<b>739 441</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>721 665</b>	<b>770 578</b>	<b>839 222</b>
<b><u>Expenditure By Type</u></b>											
Employee related costs	2	215	248	252	289	279 204	279 204	-	321 565	340 111	376 610
Remuneration of councillors		377	770	300	906				13 077	14 057	14 057
Debt impairment	3	11 405	11 729	12 242	12 165	12 165	12 165				
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	18 858	32 635	49 296	36 498	36 498	36 498		38 506	33 853	35 715
Finance charges		46 226	56 445	54 747	51 016	51 016	51 016	-	51 155	51 294	51 433
Bulk purchases		358	273	992	470	470	470		470	470	470
Other materials	2	46 784	46 809	47 965	57 960	69 960	69 960	-	62 597	67 605	73 013
Contracted services	8				6 401	9 860	9 860		6 390	6 430	6 472
		13 962	-	31 415	815	221	241 819	241 819	-	207 214	240 629
											261 265

Transfers and subsidies	4, 5	226 716	- 262	1 600 191	3 000	3 000	3 000	-	3 300	1 900	1 900
Other expenditure				833	75 825	86 465	86 465	-	68 546	65 523	69 720
Loss on disposal of PPE		1 746	464	291 286							
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>581 431</b>	<b>659 931</b>	<b>933 675</b>	<b>755 056</b>	<b>790 457</b>	<b>790 457</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>772 820</b>	<b>821 872</b>	<b>890 655</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		(31 933)	(67 016)	(265 116)	(51 016)	(51 016)	(51 016)	-	(51 155)	(51 294)	(51 433)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	6	351 726	365 303	290 991	237 974	296 529	296 529		228 081	252 605	258 036
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>											
Taxation		319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>											
Attributable to minorities		319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>											
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>319 793</b>	<b>298 287</b>	<b>25 875</b>	<b>186 958</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>245 513</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>176 926</b>	<b>201 311</b>	<b>206 603</b>

#### DC35 Capricorn - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b><u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u></b>	2										
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 2 - Trading Services		250	408	—	64 728	64 728	64 728	—	117 635	23 048	189 500
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		546	308	—	11 922	22 345	22 345	—	10 000	16 000	7 000
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		—	667	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 5 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 6 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	250	408	—	76 650	87 073	87 073	—	127 635	39 048	196 500
<b><u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u></b>	2										
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		34 209	7 815	10 763	27 130	34 463	34 463	—	16 960	18 960	18 960
Vote 2 - Trading Services		87 589	—	509	134	174	993	174 993	—	83 486	194 597
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 5 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 6 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - NULL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Vote 14 - NULL Vote 15 - NULL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		121	798	594	161	209	209 456	-	100 446	213 557	61 536	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		372	7815	272	324	456						
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		345	791	594	237	296	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036	
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>												
<i>Governance and administration</i>		34 209	7 815	10 763	27 130	34 463	34 463	-	16 960	18 960	18 960	
Executive and council		34 209	7 815	10 763	27 130	34 463	34 463		16 960	18 960	18 960	
Finance and administration												
Internal audit												
<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	-	-	11 922	22 345	22 345	-	10 000	16 000	7 000	
Community and social services												
Sport and recreation												
Public safety												
Housing												
Health												
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		1 999	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Planning and development		1 999	667									
Road transport												
Environmental protection												
<i>Trading services</i>		336	408	583	198	239	239 721	-	201 121	217 645	232 076	
Energy sources		136	308	509	922	721						
Water management		324	408	583								
Waste water management		729	308	509								
Waste management		11 408										
<i>Other</i>												
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	372	416	594	237	296	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036	
<b>Funded by:</b>												
National Government		372	416	594	237	296	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036	
Provincial Government		345	791	272	974	529						
District Municipality												
Other transfers and grants												
Transfers recognised - capital	4	372	416	594	237	296	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036	
Public contributions & donations	5	345	791	272	974	529						

Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds											
Total Capital Funding	7	345	372	416	272	594	237	296	296 529	-	228 081
											252 605
											258 036

DC35 Capricorn - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>	2										
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>											
<b>Vote 1 - Governance and administration</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Executive and Council											
1.2 - Finance and Administration											
1.3 - Internal Audit											
<b>Vote 2 - Trading Services</b>		250 546	408 308	-	64 728	64 728	64 728	-	117 635	23 048	189 500
2.1 - Water Management		250 546	408 308	-	64 728	64 728	64 728	-	-	-	-
2.2 - Waste water Management									117 635	23 048	189 500
2.3 - Waste Management									-	-	-
2.4 - Energy Sources									-	-	-

<b>Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety</b>	-	-	-	11 922	22 345	22 345	-	10 000	16 000	7 000
3.1 - Community and Social Services								-	-	-
3.2 - Sport and Recreation				11 922	22 345	22 345	-	10 000	16 000	7 000
3.3 - Public Safety								-	-	-
3.4 - Health Services								-	-	-
<b>Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services</b>	-	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Planning and development								-	-	-
4.2 - Road transport		667						-	-	-
4.3 - Environmental protection								-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - NULL</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - [Name of sub-vote]								-	-	-

<b>Vote 6 - NULL</b> 6.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - NULL</b> 7.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 8 - NULL</b> 8.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 9 - NULL</b> 9.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



<b>Vote 13 - NULL</b> 13.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 14 - NULL</b> 14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 15 - NULL</b> 15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	250 546	408 976	-	76 650	87 073	87 073	-	127 635	39 048	196 500		
<b><u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u></b> <b><u>Single-year expenditure appropriation</u></b>	2											

	34 209	7 815	10 763	27 130	34 463	34 463	-	16 960	18 960	18 960
<b>Vote 1 - Governance and administration</b>										
1.1 - Executive and Council	34 209	7 815	10 763							
1.2 - Finance and Administration								16 960	18 960	18 960
1.3 - Internal Audit										
<b>Vote 2 - Trading Services</b>	87 589	-	583 509	134 194	174 993	174 993	-	83 486	194 597	42 576
2.1 - Water Management	87 589		583 509							
2.2 - Waste water Management										
2.3 - Waste Management										
2.4 - Energy Sources										
<b>Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Community and Social Services										
3.2 - Sport and Recreation										
3.3 - Public Safety										
3.4 - Health Services										
<b>Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Planning and development										







<b>Vote 14 - NULL</b> 14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 15 - NULL</b> 15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	121 798	7 815	594 272	161 324	209 456	209 456	-	100 446	213 557	61 536	
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	372 345	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	-	228 081	252 605	258 036	

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position**

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		19 659	205 554	2 971	10	10	10		10	10	10
Call investment deposits	1	218 670	–	243 656	103 231	103 231	103 231	–	118 231	106 409	95 769
Consumer debtors	1	46 777	45 821	49 337	58 607	58 607	58 607	–	48 607	74 156	100 919
Other debtors		43 231	112 593	30 071							
Current portion of long-term receivables											
Inventory	2	7 795	4 831	4 944							
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>336 131</b>	<b>368 800</b>	<b>330 980</b>	<b>161 848</b>	<b>161 848</b>	<b>161 848</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>166 848</b>	<b>180 575</b>	<b>196 698</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables											
Investments											
Investment property											
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	1 775 007	2 120 779	2 084 470	2 064 953	2 064 953	2 064 953	–	2 507 804	2 688 646	2 888 249
Agricultural											
Biological											
Intangible											
Other non-current assets		18 192	15 207	11 625	11 625	11 625	11 625		13 293	10 257	7 185
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>1 793 200</b>	<b>2 135 986</b>	<b>2 096 095</b>	<b>2 076 578</b>	<b>2 076 578</b>	<b>2 076 578</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2 521 097</b>	<b>2 698 903</b>	<b>2 895 434</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>2 129 331</b>	<b>2 504 786</b>	<b>2 427 075</b>	<b>2 238 426</b>	<b>2 238 426</b>	<b>2 238 426</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2 687 945</b>	<b>2 879 478</b>	<b>3 092 132</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	1 572	1 624	12 224	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits											
Trade and other payables	4	212 447	224 445	128 073	128 073	128 073	128 073	–	135 757	122 182	109 963
Provisions		13 385	15 090	11 871	11 871	11 871	11 871		12 583	13 338	14 138
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>227 405</b>	<b>241 159</b>	<b>140 297</b>	<b>139 944</b>	<b>139 944</b>	<b>139 944</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>148 340</b>	<b>135 520</b>	<b>124 102</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		1 278	79	29 054	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Provisions		28 168	29 419	-	23 643	23 643	23 643	-	25 062	26 566	28 160
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>29 446</b>	<b>29 498</b>	<b>29 054</b>	<b>23 643</b>	<b>23 643</b>	<b>23 643</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25 062</b>	<b>26 566</b>	<b>28 160</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>256 850</b>	<b>270 657</b>	<b>169 351</b>	<b>163 587</b>	<b>163 587</b>	<b>163 587</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>173 402</b>	<b>162 085</b>	<b>152 262</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 872 480</b>	<b>2 234 128</b>	<b>2 257 724</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 514 542</b>	<b>2 717 392</b>	<b>2 939 870</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		1 872 480	2 234 128	2 257 724	2 074 838	2 074 838	2 074 838	-	2 514 542	2 717 392	2 939 870
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 872 480</b>	<b>2 234 128</b>	<b>2 257 724</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 514 542</b>	<b>2 717 392</b>	<b>2 939 870</b>

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows**

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates									-	-	-
Service charges									9 626	19 928	27 965
Other revenue									1 042	1 094	1 149
Government - operating	1	(17 940)	20 653	40 835	60 830	60 830	60 830	-	630 707	674 494	737 722
Government - capital	1	510 425 281	430 985	314 469	237 974	296 529	296 529		228 081	252 605	258 036
Interest		506 31 348	370 800	33 206	24 056	24 056	24 056		25 740	27 284	28 921
Dividends			25 097						-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(485 721)	(463 470)	(586 639)	(674 340)	(735 437)	(735 437)		(769 050)	(788 639)	(854 368)
Finance charges		(358)	(273)	(992) (1 600)	(470) (3 000)	(470) (3 000)	(470) (3 000)		(470) (3 300)	(470) (1 900)	(470) (1 900)
Transfers and Grants	1	319 259	385 531	384 423	264 204	297 063	297 063	-	122 376	184 396	197 055
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		267	261						-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(372 345)	(416 882)	(341 977)	(237 974)	(296 529)	(296 529)		(228 081)	(252 605)	(258 036)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		(372 078)	(416 620)	(341 977)	(237 974)	(296 529)	(296 529)	-	(228 081)	(252 605)	(258 036)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											

Short term loans								-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing								-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits								-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>		(1 440)	(1 685)	(1 371)						
Repayment of borrowing		(1 440)	(1 685)	(1 371)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		(54 259)	(32 774)	41 076	26 230	534	534	(105 705)	(68 209)	(60 981)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2			205 551				240 702	134 997	66 788
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	(54 259)	(32 774)	246 627	26 230	534	534	-	134 997	66 788
										5 808

**DC35 Capricorn - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	(54 259)	(32 774)	246 627	26 230	534	534	-	134 997 (16 756)	66 788	5 808
Other current investments > 90 days		292 587	238 328	0	77 011	102 707	102 707	-	756)	39 630	89 971
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>238 328</b>	<b>205 554</b>	<b>246 627</b>	<b>103 241</b>	<b>103 241</b>	<b>103 241</b>	-	<b>118 241</b>	<b>106 419</b>	<b>95 779</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		77 202	7 575	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	(9 691)									
Other working capital requirements	3	135 245	164 020	93 828	69 466	69 466	69 466	-	127 806	99 523	69 480
Other provisions		9 691									
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>212 447</b>	<b>171 595</b>	<b>93 828</b>	<b>69 466</b>	<b>69 466</b>	<b>69 466</b>	-	<b>127 806</b>	<b>99 523</b>	<b>69 480</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>25 881</b>	<b>33 959</b>	<b>152 799</b>	<b>33 775</b>	<b>33 775</b>	<b>33 775</b>	-	<b>(9 565)</b>	<b>6 896</b>	<b>26 298</b>

DC35 Capricorn - Table A9 Asset Management

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	1	<b>372 345</b>	<b>416 791</b>	<b>594 272</b>	<b>237 974</b>	<b>296 529</b>	<b>296 529</b>	<b>228 081</b>	<b>249 105</b>	<b>254 536</b>
Total New Assets		372 345	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	249 105	254 536
Roads Infrastructure		1 999	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		324 729	408 308	583 509	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076
Sanitation Infrastructure		11 408	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		338 135	408 976	583 509	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076
Community Facilities		-	-	-	11 922	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	11 922	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		9 416	1 688	1 003	7 800	7 800	7 800	3 850	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		9 416	1 688	1 003	7 800	7 800	7 800	3 850	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		16 529	913	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	505	5 630	7 746	7 746	1 106	610	610
Intangible Assets		16 529	913	505	5 630	7 746	7 746	1 106	610	610
Computer Equipment		-	2 358	1 262	1 900	5 495	5 495	2 154	2 550	2 550
Furniture and Office Equipment		7 118	876	1 161	1 800	3 013	3 013	200	3 250	3 250
Machinery and Equipment		-	329	1 859	5 000	5 409	5 409	2 600	2 850	2 850
Transport Assets		1 146	1 652	4 972	5 000	5 000	5 000	7 050	6 200	6 200
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 500	3 500
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 500	3 500
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 500	3 500
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 500	3 500
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Libraries</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	1 999	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	324 729	408 308	583 509	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076	
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	11 408	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Infrastructure</b>	338 135	408 976	583 509	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076	
Community Facilities	-	-	-	11 922	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000	
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	11 922	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000	

<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	9 416	1 688	1 003	7 800	7 800	7 800	3 850	3 500	3 500
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>9 416</b>	<b>1 688</b>	<b>1 003</b>	<b>7 800</b>	<b>7 800</b>	<b>7 800</b>	<b>3 850</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	16 529	913	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	505	5 630	7 746	7 746	1 106	610	610
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>16 529</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>5 630</b>	<b>7 746</b>	<b>7 746</b>	<b>1 106</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>610</b>
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	2 358	1 262	1 900	5 495	5 495	2 154	2 550	2 550
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>7 118</b>	<b>876</b>	<b>1 161</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>3 013</b>	<b>3 013</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>3 250</b>	<b>3 250</b>
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	329	1 859	5 000	5 409	5 409	2 600	2 850	2 850
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>1 146</b>	<b>1 652</b>	<b>4 972</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>5 000</b>	<b>7 050</b>	<b>6 200</b>	<b>6 200</b>
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	<b>372 345</b>	<b>416 791</b>	<b>594 272</b>	<b>237 974</b>	<b>296 529</b>	<b>296 529</b>	<b>228 081</b>	<b>252 605</b>	<b>258 036</b>
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5								
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		1 999	10 870						
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		635	431						
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		1 626 957	1 340 552						
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		29 784	27 342	1 440 684	1 973 624	1 973 624	768	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>			630 331	540 646			2 344 818	2 527 639	2 724 891
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>							20 535	18 551	16 567
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>									
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>									
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1 659 376</b>	<b>2 009 525</b>	<b>1 981 330</b>	<b>1 973 624</b>	<b>1 973 624</b>	<b>1 973 624</b>	<b>2 366 121</b>	<b>2 546 190</b>	<b>2 741 458</b>
Community Facilities									
Sport and Recreation Facilities									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>									
Revenue Generating									
Non-revenue Generating									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	115 632	111 254	61 004	60 817	60 817	60 817	68 447	69 907	71 347
Housing									

<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>115 632</b>	<b>111 254</b>	<b>61 004</b>	<b>60 817</b>	<b>60 817</b>	<b>60 817</b>	<b>68 447</b>	<b>69 907</b>	<b>71 347</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		18 192	15 207	11 625				13 293	10 257	7 185
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>18 192</b>	<b>15 207</b>	<b>11 625</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>13 293</b>	<b>10 257</b>	<b>7 185</b>
<b>Computer Equipment</b>				7 060	7 060	7 060	7 060	15 797	12 162	12 979
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>				5 908	4 366	4 366	4 366	5 412	7 562	9 701
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>				4 366	5 908	5 908	5 908	9 216	9 681	10 123
<b>Transport Assets</b>				24 803	24 803	24 803	24 803	30 519	33 504	36 457
<b>Libraries</b>										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>										
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 793 200</b>	<b>2 135 986</b>	<b>2 096 095</b>	<b>2 076 578</b>	<b>2 076 578</b>	<b>2 076 578</b>	<b>2 508 804</b>	<b>2 689 262</b>	<b>2 889 249</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>										
<b>Depreciation</b>	7	46 226	56 445	54 747	51 016	51 016	51 016	51 155	51 294	51 433
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	3	-	40 540	31 519	35 264	58 085	58 085	37 730	45 533	56 860
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	34 616	26 379	28 212	48 212	48 212	30 741	38 448	49 669
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	<b>34 616</b>	<b>26 379</b>	<b>28 212</b>	<b>48 212</b>	<b>48 212</b>	<b>30 741</b>	<b>38 448</b>	<b>49 669</b>
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	737	372	350	850	850	350	350	350
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	<b>737</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>350</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	157	233	313	263	263	313	313	313
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	770	663	1 083	1 233	1 233	1 020	1 116	1 222
Machinery and Equipment	-	119	153	306	553	553	306	306	306
Transport Assets	-	4 143	3 719	5 000	6 974	6 974	5 000	5 000	5 000
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>46 226</b>	<b>96 986</b>	<b>86 266</b>	<b>86 280</b>	<b>109 101</b>	<b>109 101</b>	<b>88 885</b>	<b>96 827</b>	<b>108 293</b>
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.4%	1.4%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	6.8%
<i>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>	0.0%	1.9%	1.5%	1.7%	2.8%	2.8%	1.5%	1.7%	2.0%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>	0.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	3.0%	3.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%

DC35 Capricorn - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		73 920	78 355	83 057	88 040	88 040	88 040	93 323	98 922	104 858
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		175 325	185 845	196 995	208 815	221 344	234 624	248 702	263 624	279 441
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	38 365	40 667	43 107	45 693	48 435	51 341	54 421	57 687	61 148
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		287 610	304 867	323 159	342 549	357 819	374 006	396 446	420 233	445 447
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	20 368	21 590	22 885	24 259	25 714	27 257	28 892	30 626	32 463
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	70 323	74 542	79 015	83 756	88 781	94 108	99 755	105 740	112 084
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		90 691	96 132	101 900	108 014	114 495	121 365	128 647	136 366	144 548
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>378 301</b>	<b>400 999</b>	<b>425 059</b>	<b>450 563</b>	<b>472 314</b>	<b>495 371</b>	<b>525 093</b>	<b>556 599</b>	<b>589 995</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		91 115	96 582	102 377	108 519	108 519	108 519	115 031	121 932	129 248
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		6 713	7 116	7 543	7 995	7 995	7 995	8 475	8 984	9 523
Chemical toilet		1 985	2 104	2 230	2 364	2 364	2 364	2 506	2 656	2 816
Pit toilet (ventilated)		37 766	40 032	42 434	44 980	44 980	44 980	47 679	50 539	53 572
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		185 403	196 527	208 319	220 818	220 818	220 818	234 067	248 111	262 998
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		322 982	342 361	362 903	384 677	384 677	384 677	407 757	432 223	458 156
Bucket toilet		2 022	2 143	2 272	2 408	2 553	2 706	2 868	3 040	3 223
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		17 834	18 904	20 038	21 241	22 515	23 866	25 298	26 816	28 425
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		19 856	21 047	22 310	23 649	25 068	26 572	28 166	29 856	31 647
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>342 838</b>	<b>363 408</b>	<b>385 213</b>	<b>408 326</b>	<b>409 744</b>	<b>411 249</b>	<b>435 923</b>	<b>462 079</b>	<b>489 804</b>
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>												
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7											
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8											
Water (6 kilolitres per <b>indigent</b> household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to <b>indigent households</b> )		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per <b>indigent</b> household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for <b>indigent households</b> )		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>												
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>												
Property rates (R value threshold)												
Water (kilolitres per household per month)												
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)												
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)												
Electricity (kwh per household per month)												
Refuse (average litres per week)												
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9											
Property rates ( <b>tariff adjustment</b> ) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)												
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates <b>and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	6										
Housing - top structure subsidies											
Other											
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (vented)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	66 000 6 000								
No toilet provisions	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)									
Water (kilolitres per household per month)									
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)									

<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (vented)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	66 000 6 000								
No toilet provisions	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>72 000</b>							
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>-</b>							
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>-</b>							
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	<b>7</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	<b>8</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per <b>indigent</b> household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to <b>indigent households</b> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per <b>indigent</b> household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week <b>for indigent households</b> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>									
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)									
Water (kilolitres per household per month)									
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)									

<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (vented)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	66 000 6 000								
No toilet provisions	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	72 000
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)									
Water (kilolitres per household per month)									
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)									

## **5. PROJECT LIST FOR MTREF PROJECTS**

**CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 2017/18 BUDGET**

**OPEX PROJECTS**

<b>C-000001 EXECUTIVE MAYOR OFFICE</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-EMO-0101	State of the district address	500 000	500 000	500 000
O-2016-EMO-0102	Mayoral outreach programme	585 000	585 000	585 000
O-2016-EMO-0103	Back to school outreach programme	185 000	185 000	185 000
		<b>1 270 000</b>	<b>1 270 000</b>	<b>1 270 000</b>
-				
<b>C-000002 OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-OCW-0201	Whipper management	108 000	108 000	108 000
		<b>108 000</b>	<b>108 000</b>	<b>108 000</b>
-				
<b>C-000008 COUNCIL SUPPORT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-CSU-0801	Women parliament	85 000	85 000	85 000
O-2016-CSU-0802	Youth parliament	85 000	85 000	85 000
O-2016-CSU-0803	Public participation programmes	420 000	420 000	420 000
O-2016-CSU-0804	Project visits	23 000	23 000	23 000
O-2016-CSU-0805	Ward committee support	500 000	500 000	500 000
		<b>1 113 000</b>	<b>1 113 000</b>	<b>1 113 000</b>
-				

<b>C-000075 SPECIAL FOCUS</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-SFC-7501	HIV&AIDS Co-ordination Programmes	52 000	52 000	52 000
O-2016-SFC-7502	HIV & Aids Planning	105 000	105 000	105 000
O-2016-SFC-7503	HIV&AIDS Prevention programmes	156 000	156 000	156 000
O-2016-SFC-7504	HIV&AIDS Capacity Building	63 000	63 000	63 000
O-2016-SFC-7505	HIV&AIDS Care & Support	105 000	105 000	105 000
O-2016-SFC-7507	Children development Programme	73 000	73 000	73 000
O-2016-SFC-7508	Disability development programme	73 000	73 000	73 000
O-2016-SFC-7509	Gender development programme	155 000	155 000	155 000
O-2016-SFC-7510	Older person development programme	73 000	73 000	73 000
O-2016-SFC-7511	Youth Development Programme	155 000	155 000	155 000
		<b>1 010 000</b>	<b>1 010 000</b>	<b>1 010 000</b>

<b>C-000004 COMMUNICATIONS</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-COM-0401	Stakeholder Participant (Events management)	433 000	433 000	433 000
O-2016-COM-0402	Media relations	237 000	237 000	237 000
		<b>670 000</b>	<b>670 000</b>	<b>670 000</b>

<b>C-000079 I G R</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>

O-2016-IGR-7901	IGR meetings	150 000	150 000	150 000
O-2016-IGR-7902	District Lekgotla	350 000	400 000	400 000
		<b>500 000</b>	<b>550 000</b>	<b>550 000</b>

<b>TOTAL EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT PROJECTS</b>	<b>4 671 000</b>	<b>4 721 000</b>	<b>4 721 000</b>
--	------------------	------------------	------------------

<b>C-000011 WATER PLANNING &amp; DESIGN</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-WPD-1101	WSIG Scheme Lepelle-Nkumpi Sanitation	4 386 000	4 386 000	4 386 000
O-2016-WPD-1101	Molemole- rural sanitation	5 848 000	3 144 000	3 144 000
O-2016-WPD-1101	Blouberg Sanitation	5 848 000	3 144 000	3 144 000
	Lepelle-Nkumpi Sanitation	5 848 000	3 145 000	3 145 000
		<b>21 930 000</b>	<b>13 819 000</b>	<b>13 819 000</b>
		-	-	-

<b>C-000012 WATER O&amp;M</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-ONM-1201	Operations & maintenance term contracts	30 741 000	38 448 000	49 669 000
O-2016-ONM-1205	WSIG Schemes O&M	64 035 000	87 719 000	92 785 000
O-2017	Water tankering services	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
O-2017	Procurement of O&M material	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
		<b>100 776 000</b>	<b>132 167 000</b>	<b>148 454 000</b>
		-	-	-

<b>C-000013 WATER QUALITY</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-WQL-1301	Maintenance of Water Quality Laboratory Accreditation status	100 000	100 000	100 000
O-2016-WQL-1302	Water Quality Monitoring & Sampling	400 000	400 000	400 000
O-2016-WQL-1303	Procurement of online Disinfection Reservoir Floaters and Refill Cartridges	210 000	210 000	210 000
O-2016-WQL-1304	Procurement of water and wastewater consumables	350 000	350 000	350 000
O-2016-WQL-1305	Unit Process Audit	365 000	365 000	365 000
O-2016-WQL-1306	Implementation of Water Safety and Security Plans Recommendations	525 000	525 000	525 000
O-2016-WQL-1307	Laboratory equipment/instruments	700 000	700 000	700 000
O-2017	Operations of water purification works	2 200 000	2 200 000	2 200 000
O-2017	Implementation of Wastewater Risk Assessment outcomes	300 000	300 000	300 000
		<b>5 150 000</b>	<b>5 150 000</b>	<b>5 150 000</b>
<b>TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS</b>		<b>127 856 000</b>	<b>151 136 000</b>	<b>167 423 000</b>

<b>INFORMATION MANAGEMENT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-IKM-3101	Financial system upgrade and enhancement	500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
<b>TOTAL IKM</b>		<b>500 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>

<b>C-000032 HUMAN RESOURCES</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-HRM-3201	Job Evaluation	50 000	-	-
<b>TOTAL HR</b>		<b>50 000</b>	-	-

<b>C-000063 LEGAL AND CONTRACTS</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-LGC-6301	By Laws and Policies	200 000	-	-
		<b>200 000</b>	-	-
<b>TOTAL CORPORATE SERVICES PROJECTS</b>		<b>750 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>

<b>C-000044 EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-EXP-4401	Employees benefits	50 000	50 000	50 000
		<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>

<b>C-000046 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-SCM-4601	Asset management	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
<b>Total SCM</b>		<b>3 000 000</b>	<b>3 000 000</b>	<b>3 000 000</b>

<b>C-000047 INCOME</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-INC-4701	Revenue management	7 000 000	9 000 000	9 000 000
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>		<b>7 000 000</b>	<b>9 000 000</b>	<b>9 000 000</b>

<b>TOTAL FINANCE PROJECTS</b>	<b>10 050 000</b>	<b>12 050 000</b>	<b>12 050 000</b>
-------------------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<b>C-000061 IDP UNIT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-IDP-6101	Strategic planning	575 000	575 000	575 000
O-2016-IDP-6102	Review of the Budget/IDP	624 000	624 000	624 000
O-2016-IDP-6103	IDP Awareness Sessions	70 000	70 000	70 000
O-2016-IDP-6104	Spatial planning awareness sessions	50 000	50 000	50 000
O-2016-IDP-6105	SDF Implementation	700 000	500 000	500 000
O-2016-IDP-6106	Implementation of SPLUMA	400 000	400 000	400 000
O-2016-IDP-6107	EPWP Incentive Grant Implementation	3 642 000	-	-
<b>TOTAL IDP</b>		<b>6 061 000</b>	<b>2 219 000</b>	<b>2 219 000</b>

<b>C-000028 L E D</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-LED-2801	Entrepreneurship support for farmers and SMME'S(Incubation)	235 000	235 000	235 000
O-2016-LED-2802	SMME support (exhibition and transport)	239 000	239 000	239 000

	Inward and Outward mission	160 000	160 000	160 000
<b>TOTAL LED</b>		<b>634 000</b>	<b>634 000</b>	<b>634 000</b>

<b>C-000029 TRANSPORT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-TRA-2902	Road safety awareness campaign	50 000	50 000	50 000
O-2016-TRA-2903	Public Transport Rural Infrastructure Planning	2 125 000	2 250 000	2 381 000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>2 175 000</b>	<b>2 300 000</b>	<b>2 431 000</b>

<b>C-000073 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-ENV-7301	Management of Blouberg Land Fill Site	3 300 000	-	-
O-2016-ENV-7302	Laboratory analysis air quality (Air quality monitoring)	22 000	23 000	23 000
O-2016-ENV-7303	Air quality monitoring (Repair & Calibration of equipment)	119 000	127 000	127 000
O-2016-ENV-7304	Support to WESSA Eco-Schools Environmental Education Campaign	157 000	220 000	220 000
O-2016-ENV-7306	Alien plant eradication project		1 900 000	1 900 000
O-2016-ENV-7307	Green and beautifying the district	500 000	535 000	535 000
O-2016-ENV-7310	Purchase waste equipment for local municipalities		5 318 000	5 318 000
O-2016-ENV-7311	Environmental awareness campaign	150 000	400 000	400 000

	Compliance monitoring & Enforcement (EMI)	20 000	20 000	20 000
	Provide biomass digesters, solar cookers and solar geysers to households and schools	-	100 000	100 000
	Operations and calibration of ambient continuing air quality monitoring station	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
	Purchase recycling units / depots for municipalities	-	400 000	400 000
	Purchase of 1 continuous ambient air quality monitoring stations	1 200 000	-	-
		<b>5 468 000</b>	<b>10 543 000</b>	<b>10 543 000</b>
<b>TOTAL DPEMS PROJECTS</b>				
		<b>14 338 000</b>	<b>15 696 000</b>	<b>15 827 000</b>

<b>C-000070 COMMUNITY SERVICES MANAGER</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-CSM-7001	Coordination of community safety forums	100 000	100 000	100 000
O-2016-CSM-7002	Heritage celebration	115 000	115 000	115 000
O-2016-CSM-7003	Refurbishment of community assets	410 000	410 000	410 000
O-2016-CSM-7004	Sports and recreation development	215 000	215 000	215 000
		<b>840 000</b>	<b>840 000</b>	<b>840 000</b>

<b>C-000071 FIRE AND RESCUE</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-FNR-7102	Fire Safety Awareness Programme	150 000	150 000	150 000
		<b>150 000</b>	<b>150 000</b>	<b>150 000</b>

<b>C-000072 DISASTER MANAGEMENT</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
O-2016-DSM-7201	Internal workshops on disaster management for Tribal Authorities and Ward Committees	50 000	50 000	50 000
O-2016-DSM-7202	Disaster relieve material & shelters	414 000	1 620 000	1 620 000
O-2016-DSM-7203	Recruitment, engagement and registration of disaster management volunteers	210 000	210 000	210 000
O-2016-DSM-7204	Disaster Management Awareness Services (Schools competition risk reduction)	50 000	50 000	50 000
O-2016-DSM-7205	Disaster Management Awareness Services (International Disaster Risk Reduction Day)	150 000	150 000	150 000
		<b>874 000</b>	<b>2 080 000</b>	<b>2 080 000</b>

<b>C-000074 ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>

O-2016-EHS-7401	Food and water quality monitoring accessories	85 000	85 000	85 000
O-2016-EHS-7402	Food and water quality monitoring equipment	500 000	500 000	500 000
O-2016-EHS-7403	Food and water quality control	50 000	50 000	50 000
O-2016-EHS-7404	Moore Pad Planting	105 000	105 000	105 000
		<b>740 000</b>	<b>740 000</b>	<b>740 000</b>
<hr/>				
<b>TOTAL PROJECTS COMMUNITY</b>		<b>2 604 000</b>	<b>3 810 000</b>	<b>3 810 000</b>
<hr/>				
<b>TOTAL OPEX PROJECTS</b>		<b>160 269 000</b>	<b>188 413 000</b>	<b>204 831 000</b>

<b>CAPITAL BUDGET PROJECT LIST</b>				
<b>C-000011 WATER PLANNING &amp; DESIGN</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
C-2016-WPR-1401	Planning projects	15 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000
	Equitable share co-funding	14 247 000	13 535 000	16 609 000
		<b>29 247 000</b>	<b>33 535 000</b>	<b>36 609 000</b>

<b>WATER PROJECTS - BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
	Allday Bulk Water Supply		1 316 000	4 747 000
C-2015-042-0000	Burgerrecht Matlona The Grange (Glefirnes phase 5) WS	8 467 000		

	Driekoppies Water Supply		877 000	5 000 000
	Ga Kibi (Royston, Donkerhoek, Voorhout (Ramotsho)), Juniorsloop Water Supply		877 000	5 000 000
	Ga-Mmamoleka water supply	-	877 000	6 000 000
	Grootpan, Sias, Ramaswikana Water Supply	-	877 000	7 000 000
	Kromhoek, Devrede, Taaibosch New Stand Water Supply	-	877 000	6 000 000
	Langlaagte (Rammutla/ Vergelegen) WS	3 174 000		
	Lethaleng ext and Puraspan (Ga-Machaba) ext WS	8 440 000		
	Nailana, Milbank East, Nereng Ga Molefe Water Supply	-	877 000	8 000 000
	Sekhung (Larochel), Vergelen, Madibeng Water Supply		877 000	7 000 000
	Senwabarwana Water Supply	39 763 000	10 347 000	
	Thalane Madoana (Matoane) Water Supply	-	877 000	6 000 000
	Thorpe, Hlona Water Supply		877 000	6 000 000
		<b>59 844 000</b>	<b>19 556 000</b>	<b>60 747 000</b>

WATER PROJECTS - LEPELLE-NKUMPI MUNICIPALITY		ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21
	Groothoek (Gedroogte)	6 140 000		
	Groothoek RWS Mogoto water supply	-	877 000	6 000 000
	Groothoek Lebowakgomo Zone	27 689 000	30 406 000	
	Groothoek RWS ( Ga Mogotlane)		877 000	7 000 000

	Groothoek RWS (Madisha Leolo, Mapatjakeng, Motserereng,Mamogwasa)		877 000	6 500 000
	Groothoek RWS (Rakgwatha, Makweng, Makushoaneng)	-	877 000	8 000 000
	Groothoek RWS Makgophong Reticulation & Boreholes		877 000	7 000 000
	Mafefe RWS (Mahlatjane, Mankele, Ga Moila, Ngwaname)		877 000	9 000 000
	Mathabatha/Tongwane BWS (Makgoba, Madikeleng, Lekgwareng, Matatane, Success, Mphaaneng)	-	877 000	14 000 000
	Mphahlele (Bolatjane, Phalakoane, Makurung)	50 183 000	117 773 000	
	Mphahlele RWS (Maijane, Sefalaolo)	-	877 000	12 000 000
	Mphahlele RWS (Makaeppea, Sedimothole, Moshate)	-	877 000	6 000 000
C-2016-WPR-1434	Mphahlele RWS Serobaneng Water Supply			
	Stocks RWS (Hwelereng, Makotse)	-	877 000	7 000 000
	Zebediela South (Khureng, Mehlareng, Malatane)		877 000	9 000 000
		<b>84 012 000</b>	<b>157 826 000</b>	<b>91 500 000</b>

<b>WATER PROJECTS - MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
---	--	--	--

	Mashaha, Madiehe, Phelendaba and Mankwepa Water Supply		877 000	7 000 000
C-2015-067	Nthabiseng Capricorn park WS	502 000		
C-2013-056	Nyakelane and Sekhokho RWS	-	1 316 000	8 000 000
	Overdyk water Supply	-	877 000	7 000 000
	Phasha Water Supply		877 000	6 000 000
	Ratsaka Water Supply		877 000	8 000 000
	Sefene Water Supply		684 000	6 000 000
C-2014-046	Sephala, Mokopu, Thoka, Makwetja RWS Phase 2	26 316 000		-
<b>TOTAL MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY</b>		<b>26 818 000</b>	<b>5 508 000</b>	<b>42 000 000</b>
<b>TOTAL WATER PROJECTS</b>		<b>199 921 000</b>	<b>216 425 000</b>	<b>230 856 000</b>
		170 674 000	182 890 000	194 247 000
<b>C-000012 WATER O&amp;M</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
C-2016-ONM-1205	O & M Tools	200 000	220 000	220 000
C-2016-ONM-1206	Engines	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
		<b>1 200 000</b>	<b>1 220 000</b>	<b>1 220 000</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR INFRASTRUCTURE</b>		<b>201 121 000</b>	<b>217 645 000</b>	<b>232 076 000</b>

<b>COMMUNNITY - Disaster &amp; Emergency Services</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
C-2016-FNR-7101	Establishment of Fire station	10 000 000	9 000 000	

Extrication equipment		2 000 000	2 000 000
Fire fighting water tanker		3 000 000	3 000 000
Rapid response vehicles X2		2 000 000	2 000 000
	<b>10 000 000</b>	<b>16 000 000</b>	<b>7 000 000</b>

<b>CORPORATE SERVICES - IKM PROJECTS</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
C-2016-IKM-3101	IT Security (Cameras)	130 000	100 000	100 000
C-2016-IKM-3102	IT hardware	637 000	600 000	600 000
C-2016-IKM-3103	IT Software	106 000	110 000	110 000
C-2016-IKM-3104	IT networks Infrastructure	477 000	400 000	400 000
C-2016-IKM-3106	Biometric Access Control System	150 000	50 000	50 000
O-2016-IKM-3101	Financial system upgrade and enhancement	1 000 000	500 000	500 000
	IT Cameras (PMU)	100 000		
	Community shared network	280 000	100 000	100 000
	Disaster recovery implementation	-	500 000	500 000
	Implementation of integrated communication system (skype for business)	-	700 000	700 000
	Implementation of server room monitoring system	380 000	100 000	100 000
		<b>3 260 000</b>	<b>3 160 000</b>	<b>3 160 000</b>

<b>ADMIN &amp; LOGISTICS PROJECTS</b>		<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2018/19</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/20</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21</b>
	Office Furniture	-	2 800 000	2 800 000
C-2016-ADM-3303	Plants & Equipment's	2 600 000	2 850 000	2 850 000
C-2016-ADM-3304	Paving of fire stations	200 000		
	Purchasing of steel containers	850 000		
	Installation of fire-bay-doors	400 000		
	Construction of external toilets and showers of fire stations	400 000		
C-2016-ADM-3305	Installation of air-conditioners	200 000	450 000	450 000
C-2016-ADM-3306	Electronic records management			
C-2016-ADM-3308	Refurbishment of Fleet	3 050 000	2 200 000	2 200 000
O-2017	Water vehicles (trucks and bakkies)	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000
	Refurbishment of fire stations		3 500 000	3 500 000
	Planning, designs and Construction of Blouberg satellite offices	2 000 000		
<b>TOTAL ADMIN &amp; LOGISTICS PROJECTS</b>		<b>13 700 000</b>	<b>15 800 000</b>	<b>15 800 000</b>
		<b>16 960 000</b>	<b>18 960 000</b>	<b>18 960 000</b>
<b>TOTAL CAPEX</b>		<b>228 081 000</b>	<b>252 605 000</b>	<b>258 036 000</b>
<b>OVERALL TOTAL FOR OPEX AND CAPEX PROJECTS</b>		<b>388 350 000</b>	<b>441 018 000</b>	<b>462 867 000</b>

## **6. OVERVIEW: BUDGET PROCESS**

## **SECTION SIX: 2017/2018 IDP/BUDGET REVIEW ACTION PROGRAMME**

### **6.1 IDP/BUDGET REVIEW PROCESS PLAN 2017/2018**

Below is a summary of the key activities to take place in terms of the 2017/18 IDP Process:

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>PROGRESS</b>
IDP Management Working Committee (Strategic Planning Session)	13-14 July 2017	IDP Managers and officials of all local Municipalities within the district	DONE
1 <sup>st</sup> IDP Rep Forum (to present IDP/Budget Framework & Process Plan)/ Awareness campaign	19 July 2017	Municipal Manager	DONE
Approval of draft IDP/Budget Framework & Process plan	28 July 2017	Executive Mayor/Council	DONE
Tabling and approval of the Annual Performance Report by Council	August 2017	Municipal Manager /Council	DONE
Submission of 1 <sup>st</sup> quarter performance report to council for noting	27 October 2017	Municipal Manager/Council	DONE
Analysis of budget (adjustment consideration)	December 2017	Budget committee	DONE
Departmental strategic planning session (Review status quo, analysis, strategies and projects and budgets)	22 January-09 February 2018	Management, Departments and Portfolio committee	DONE

Submission by departments for budget adjustment, 2018/2019 draft projects and MTREF budget plans	January 2018	All Departments/Executive Managers	DONE
Tabling and approval of the Draft Annual Report, Mid-year performance report, Adjustments budgets, Budget Policy review plan and reviewed SDBIP to Council	30 January 2018	Mayoral Committee/ Council	DONE
Review of 2017/18 Organizational Performance on IDP and Budget	February 2018	Management/Municipal Manager	DONE
Review of budgets related policies	January-March 2018	All Departments	DONE
Management Strategic Planning Sessions(Review strategies and projects and 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter report)	22-23 February 2018	Management Team	DONE
Public hearings on 2016/17 Annual Report	02-14 March 2018	Municipal Manager /Council	DONE
2 <sup>nd</sup> IDP Rep Forum (IDP Status Quo Report and 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Report/ awareness session)	06 March 2018	Executive Mayor	DONE
Draft IDP, Budget and budget related policies presented to portfolio committees	15-19 March 2018	Executive Managers	DONE
Consideration of draft budget.	02 March 2018	Budget Committee	DONE
IDP/Budget engagement with Councillors (1 <sup>st</sup> Draft)	13 March 2018	Municipal Manager/Council	DONE
Presentation of 2018/19 Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies to Mayoral Committee	23 March 2018	Municipal Manager/CFO	DONE

Tabling of 2018/19 Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies to Council	<b>29 March 2018</b>	Executive Mayor/Council	DONE
Tabling of 16/17 Annual Report	<b>29 March 2018</b>	Executive Mayor/Council	DONE
IDP/Budget Public Consultations	10-13 April 2018	Speaker's Office, Councillors, Budget Committee , Management, relevant officials and stakeholders	Pending
3 <sup>rd</sup> IDP Rep Forum (Draft IDP/Budget and 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter report)	19 April 2018	Executive Mayor	Pending
Organisational Strategic Planning Session (finalize the Budget after inputs from public consultation)	23-24 April 2018	Executive Management/Mayoral Committee	Pending
Consideration of final budget.	May 2018	Budget Committee	
Presentation of final draft IDP/Budget to Portfolio Committees	10-14 May 2018	Executive Managers/MMCs	
Presentation of Final draft IDP/Budget to Mayoral Committee	18 May 2018	Mayoral Committee	
Approval of Final 2018/19 Reviewed IDP/budget, draft SDBIP, and draft performance agreements.	25 May 2018	Executive Mayor/Council	
Submission of approved IDP/Budget to MEC for Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs and to National and Provincial Treasury	04 June 2018	Municipal Manager	
Publish and distribute approved IDP/Budget	08 June 2018	Municipal Manager and CFO	
Approval and submission of Final 2018/19 SDBIP	June 2018	Executive Mayor	

Submission of draft performance agreements to the Executive Mayor	June 2018	Municipal Manager	
Submission of final performance agreements to the Executive Mayor	July 2018	Municipal Manager	

#### IDP/BUDGET PUBLIC CONSULTATION MEETINGS

Consultation	Date	Time	Venue	Progress
1 <sup>st</sup> IDP Representative Forum	19 July 2017	09h00	Bolivia	Done
Approval of draft IDP & Budget Framework/Process plan	28 July 2017	10h00	Council Chamber	Done
2 <sup>nd</sup> IDP Representative Forum	06 March 2018	09h00	Bolivia	Done
Draft IDP/Budget 2018/19 engagement with Councilors	13 March 2018	10h00	Council Chamber	Done
Tabling of Draft 2018/19 IDP/Budget and budget related policies to Council	28 March 2018	10h00	Council Chamber	Done
Sector Departments and Parastatals	10 April 2018	10h00	To be confirmed	Pending

Traditional Leaders	11 April 2018	09h00	To be confirmed	Pending
Business and Academic Institutions	11 April 2018	18h00	To be confirmed	Pending
NGO/CBOs	13 April 2018	10h00	To be confirmed	Pending
3 <sup>rd</sup> IDP Representative Forum	19 April 2018	09h00	To be confirmed	Pending
Tabling of Final 2018/19 IDP/Budget and budget related policies to Council	25 May 2018	10h00	Council Chamber	Pending

## **7. BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

## **7. BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

The following budget assumptions need to be considered when preparing the budget:

**a. General Inflation Outlook**

The municipality should be able to analyse the impact of economic forces when preparing the budget. The impact on economic meltdown as experienced and the general inflation outlook in order to determine our spending patterns

**b. Average Salary Increases**

Personnel costs needs to be analysed and the average increase needs to be looked at taking into account the inflation and the SALGBC agreements on salary increases. The percentage for salary increases was provided for 6% in 18/19, 6% for 19/20 and 6% for 20/21 financial years respectively.

**c. Price Movements**

The increase on bulk water purchases also needs to be determined and budgeted accordingly.

**d. Interest rates**

An assumption on the amount to be invested, the period of investment and interest rates should be determined in order to realistically budget for interest income from investments. The assumption should further take into account the economic factors for realistic projection.

**e. Ability of the municipality to spend and multi-year budgeting.**

The municipality should further assess the spending percentage that is targeted and cash flow prediction for payments in order to allow proper budgeting. We should further take into account programmes that are designed to be implemented over a number of financial years in order to curb roll-over and encourage good planning.

Currently the municipality has appointed consulting engineers to do designs and plan for construction for 15/16 and 16/17 during the year 14/15. This will enable the municipality to kick-start the construction as early as possible in the financial year 15/16. It will also avoid more roll overs.

**f. Policy formulation and Review**

Policy review process was aligned to the budget and IDP.

## **8. SUPPORTING TABLES (SA1-SA37)**

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
<u>Property rates</u>	6										
Total Property Rates											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>											
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Service charges - electricity revenue</u>	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Service charges - water revenue</u>	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		44 300	58 328	61 396	60 830	60 830	60 830		60 543	63 873	67 386
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - water revenue		44 300	58 328	61 396	60 830	60 830	60 830	-	60 543	63 873	67 386
<u>Service charges - sanitation revenue</u>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>											
									3 633	3 833	4 044

<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 633	3 833	4 044
<b><u>Service charges - refuse revenue</u></b>	<b>6</b>										
Total refuse removal revenue											
Total landfill revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Other Revenue by source</u></b>											
Fuel Levy											
Other Revenue		4 901	1 739	25 456	992	1 242	1 242		1 042	1 094	1 149
Total 'Other' Revenue	<b>3</b>										
	<b>1</b>	<b>4 901</b>	<b>1 739</b>	<b>25 456</b>	<b>992</b>	<b>1 242</b>	<b>1 242</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 042</b>	<b>1 094</b>	<b>1 149</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
<b><u>Employee related costs</u></b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages		135 730	162 216	160 884	186 057	185 095	185 095		198 998	211 037	234 639
Pension and UIF Contributions		26 410	28 086	30 203	35 406	31 820	31 820		37 544	39 817	44 246
Medical Aid Contributions		9 536	9 939	12 963	15 183	12 669	12 669		16 094	17 065	19 001
Overtime		9 097	16 015	13 932	16 291	16 541	16 541		17 269	18 305	20 502
Performance Bonus		6 662	8 938	4 789	5 600	5 600	5 600		5 936	6 292	7 047
Motor Vehicle Allowance		15 943	18 207	17 732	20 709	18 273	18 273		34 708	36 049	38 533
Cellphone Allowance		1 487	-	-		-	-		4 519	4 792	5 336
Housing Allowances		3 257	3 141	3 636	4 258	2 762	2 762				

Other benefits and allowances		4 354	-	4 706	2 364	2 706	2 706		2 216	2 217	2 224	
Payments in lieu of leave		2 046	1 862	1 134	1 326	1 326	1 326		1 406	1 490	1 669	
Long service awards		491	-	2 061	2 410	2 410	2 410		2 555	2 708	3 033	
Post-retirement benefit obligations		363	367	259	302	2	2		320	339	380	
<u>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</u>	<b>sub-total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>215 377</b>	<b>248 770</b>	<b>252 300</b>	<b>289 906</b>	<b>279 204</b>	<b>279 204</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>321 565</b>	<b>340 111</b>	<b>376 610</b>
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>215 377</b>	<b>248 770</b>	<b>252 300</b>	<b>289 906</b>	<b>279 204</b>	<b>279 204</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>321 565</b>	<b>340 111</b>	<b>376 610</b>
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>												
<i>List contributions by contract</i>												
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>		<b>351 726</b>	<b>365 303</b>									
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>		<b>351 726</b>	<b>365 303</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		46 226	56 445	54 747	47 442	47 442	47 442		49 829	49 955	50 081	
Lease amortisation					3 574	3 574	3 574		1 326	1 339	1 352	
Capital asset impairment												
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE												
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>		<b>46 226</b>	<b>56 445</b>	<b>54 747</b>	<b>51 016</b>	<b>51 016</b>	<b>51 016</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>51 155</b>	<b>51 294</b>	<b>51 433</b>	
<b>Bulk purchases</b>												
Electricity Bulk Purchases		46 784	46 809	47 965	57 960	69 960	69 960		62 597	67 605	73 013	
Water Bulk Purchases												
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>		<b>46 784</b>	<b>46 809</b>	<b>47 965</b>	<b>57 960</b>	<b>69 960</b>	<b>69 960</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>62 597</b>	<b>67 605</b>	<b>73 013</b>	
<b>Transfers and grants</b>												
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	1 600	3 000	3 000	3 000	-	3 300	1 900	1 900	
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 600</b>	<b>3 000</b>	<b>3 000</b>	<b>3 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 300</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>1 900</b>	
<b>Contracted services</b>												
Cleaning Services		378		291	550	650	650		605	666	733	
Security Services		6 090		12 103	13 000	13 000	13 000		14 300	15 730	17 303	
Water & Electricity		886		1 309	1 815	1 315	1 315		4 828	5 311	5 842	
Postage				3	11	11	11		11	11	11	
Rental- External Equip		1 050		907	2 690	2 690	2 690		2 959	3 255	3 581	

<i>Rental of offices</i>				6 666							
<i>Maint - Air Condit.</i>		259		730	873	1 173	1 173		960	1 056	1 162
<i>Rent &amp; Maintain 2-Way Radio</i>		93		31	100	200	200		100	100	100
<i>Computer Services</i>				4 939							
<i>Other</i>		5 205		4 436	202 776	222 780	222 780				
<i>Catering Services</i>									183	183	183
<i>Consultants and Professional Services</i>									26 632	29 447	30 254
<i>Other Expenditure Outsourced Services</i>									156 636	184 870	202 096
<hr/>											
<b>sub-total</b>											
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>	1	13 962	-	31 415	221 815	241 819	241 819	-	207 214	240 629	261 265
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
<b>Total contracted services</b>		13 962	-	31 415	221 815	241 819	241 819	-	207 214	240 629	261 265
<b><u>Other Expenditure By Type</u></b>	-										

Collection costs		11 296	32 635	32 975							
Contributions to 'other' provisions											
Consultant fees		1 500									
Audit fees		2 725	3 309	2 571	5 042	4 588	4 588		4 827	5 068	5 321
General expenses	3	211 195	226 861	156 287	70 783	81 877	81 877		63 719	60 455	64 399
<i>List Other Expenditure by Type</i>											
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	<b>226 716</b>	<b>262 805</b>	<b>191 833</b>	<b>75 825</b>	<b>86 465</b>	<b>86 465</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>68 546</b>	<b>65 523</b>	<b>69 720</b>

<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>	8										
Employee related costs											
Other materials											
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure			40 540	31 519	35 264	58 085	58 085		37 730	45 533	56 860
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	<b>-</b>	<b>40 540</b>	<b>31 519</b>	<b>35 264</b>	<b>58 085</b>	<b>58 085</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>37 730</b>	<b>45 533</b>	<b>56 860</b>

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Governance and administration	Vote 2 - Trading Services	Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety	Vote 4 - Economic and environment	Vote 5 - NULL	Vote 6 - NULL	Vote 7 - NULL	Vote 8 - NULL	Vote 9 - NULL	Vote 10 - NULL	Vote 11 - NULL	Vote 12 - NULL	Vote 13 - NULL	Vote 14 - NULL	Vote 15 - NULL	Total
R thousand	1																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
Property rates																	-
Service charges - electricity revenue																	60 325
Service charges - water revenue		60 325															3 851
Service charges - sanitation revenue		3 851															-
Service charges - refuse revenue																	-
Service charges - other																	-
Rental of facilities and equipment																	-
Interest earned - external investments																	25 740
Interest earned - outstanding debtors																	-
Dividends received																	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits																	-
Licences and permits																	-
Agency services																	-
Other revenue																	1 042
Transfers and subsidies		1 042															288 369
Gains on disposal of PPE																	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont</b>		379 327	222 979	73 967	45 392	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	721 665
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
Employee related costs		124 641	99 818	73 161	24 333												321 953
Remuneration of councillors		13 077															13 077
Debt impairment		38 506															38 506
Depreciation & asset impairment		13 963		37 192													51 155
Finance charges		470															470
Bulk purchases		62 597															62 597
Other materials		808	5 560		22												6 390
Contracted services		116 021	112 535	561	17 491												246 608
Transfers and subsidies					3 300												3 300
Other expenditure		23 207	5 066	245	246												28 764
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		393 290	260 171	73 967	45 392	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	772 820
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		(13 963)	(37 192)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(51 155)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)																	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)																	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		16 960	201 121	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	228 081
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		2 997	163 929	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	176 926

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b><u>Call investment deposits</u></b>											
Call deposits		218 670		2 971 240	10 103	10 103	10		10	10	10
Other current investments				686	221	221	103 221		118 221	106 399	95 759
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	2	218 670	-	243 656	103 231	103 231	103 231	-	118 231	106 409	95 769
<b><u>Consumer debtors</u></b>											
Consumer debtors		86 091 (39 314)	137 254 (91 433)	49 337	150 085 (91 478)	150 085 (91 478)	150 085 (91 478)		185 085 (136 478)	248 958 (174 802)	316 344 (215 425)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	2	46 777	45 821	49 337	58 607	58 607	58 607	-	48 607	74 156	100 919
<b><u>Debt impairment provision</u></b>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		62 511	55 471	4 944					91 478	136 478	174 802
Contributions to the provision		18 827	40 930	30 071	91 478	91 478	91 478		45 000	38 324	40 623
Bad debts written off		(25 866)	(471)								
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		55 471	40 930	35 015	91 478	91 478	91 478	-	136 478	174 802	215 425
<b><u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u></b>											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		1 821 234	2 640 780	2 084 470	2 541 464	2 541 464	2 541 464		3 192 878	3 425 014	3 676 050
Leases recognised as PPE			520		476	476					
<b>Less: Accumulated depreciation</b>		46 226	001	512	512	512	476 512		685 074	736 368	787 801
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	2	1 775 007	2 120 779	2 084 470	2 064 953	2 064 953	2 064 953	-	2 507 804	2 688 646	2 888 249
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b><u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u></b>											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)				353	-	-	-		-	-	-

Current portion of long-term liabilities		1 572	1 624	11 871								
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>1 572</b>	<b>1 624</b>	<b>12 224</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Trade and other payables</u></b>												
Trade and other creditors		135	216	128	128	128	128	128 073		135 757	122 182	109 963
Unspent conditional transfers		245	870	073	073	073	073					
VAT		77 202	7 575									
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>128 073</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>135 757</b>	<b>122 182</b>	<b>109 963</b>
		<b>447</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>073</b>	<b>073</b>	<b>073</b>	<b>073</b>					
<b><u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u></b>												
Borrowing		1 278		14								
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)			79	29 040								
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>1 278</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>29 054</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Provisions - non-current</u></b>												
Retirement benefits		28 168	29 419		23 643	23 643	23 643			25 062	26 566	28 160
<i>List other major provision items</i>												
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation												
Other												
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>		<b>28 168</b>	<b>29 419</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>23 643</b>	<b>23 643</b>	<b>23 643</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25 062</b>	<b>26 566</b>	<b>28 160</b>	
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>												
<b><u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u></b>												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		1 552	1 935	2 231	1 887	1 829						
GRAP adjustments		687	842	849	880	325	1 829 325		2 337 616	2 516 081	2 733 267	
Restated balance		1 552	1 935	2 231	1 887	1 829						
		687	842	849	880	325	1 829 325	<b>-</b>	2 337 616	2 516 081	2 733 267	
Surplus/(Deficit)			319	298	186	245						
Appropriations to Reserves		793	287	25 875	958	513	245 513	<b>-</b>	176 926	201 311	206 603	
Transfers from Reserves												
Depreciation offsets												
Other adjustments												
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1 872</b>	<b>2 234</b>	<b>2 257</b>	<b>2 074</b>	<b>2 074</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 514 542</b>	<b>2 717 392</b>	<b>2 939 870</b>	
		<b>480</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>838</b>						
<b><u>Reserves</u></b>												
Housing Development Fund												
Capital replacement												
Self-insurance												

Other reserves											
Revaluation											
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1 872</b>	<b>2 234</b>	<b>2 257</b>	<b>2 074</b>	<b>2 074</b>	<b>2 074 838</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 514 542</b>	<b>2 717 392</b>	<b>2 939 870</b>

**Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:**

Provision of basic services											

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Good governance & Administration	To have an enhanced productivity & technical capacity			259 664	290 597	278 074	326 465	327 479	327 479	395 044	408 564	436 947
Municipal Health & Environmental management	To provide municipal health and environmental services to communities			9 965	9 258	3 650	25 785	25 23 363	23 363	29 082	35 426	38 117
Municipal Roads and Transport	To provide efficient, safe & affordable transport services to all			30 499	30 186	4 148	3 3 354	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
Sports, Arts & Culture	To improve access to sports facilities and recreational facilities			11 504	16 792	- 840	1 677 1 677	1 677 4 213	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
Fire & Rescue	To develop an improved fire and rescue services centres			26 439	41 937	43 645	49 544	66 246 66 246	66 246	50 478	58 846	54 867

Basic Service Delivery	To provide clean water and sanitation to the communities	304	544	704	552	112	576	322	491	566 033	566 033	424 100	469 420	511 830
Planning, economic & Development	To create an environment that stimulate economic growth and development	848	18	847	42	314	17	680	32	35 024	35 024	31 803	29 482	32 065
Community and social services	To improve access to sports facilities and other social facilities	082	10	570	14	230	12		12 795	12 795	11 819	13 656	14 996	

Allocations to other priorities									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1	223	901 217	958 550	959 014	942 1 035 970	1 035 970	949 746	1 023 183 1 097 258

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)**

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Good governance & Administration	To have an enhanced productivity & technical capacity			243 006	256 595	365 919	313 159	305 340	305 340	392 047	403 706	432 228
Municipal Health & Environmental management	To provide municipal health and environment to communities			12 316	22 014	34 654	25 785	23 363	23 363	29 082	35 426	38 117
Municipal Roads and Transport	To provide, efficient, safe & affordable transport services to all			5 439	3 359	5 655	3 148	3 354	3 354	3 207	3 389	3 640
Sports, Arts & Culture	To improve access to sports facilities and recreational facilities			12 602	16 289		840	1 677	1 677	4 213	4 400	4 796
Fire & Rescue	To develop an improved fire and rescue services centres			29 390	31 398	43 569	40 819	45 401	45 401	40 478	42 846	47 867
Basic Service Delivery	To provide clean water and sanitation to the communities			247 167	307 109	440 803	326 395	363 504	363 504	260 171	288 967	316 946
Planning, economic & Development	To create an environment that stimulate economic growth and development			31 511	12 862	23 392	32 680	35 024	35 024	30 560	28 130	30 649
Community and social services	To improve access to other social facilities			10 305	19 684	12 230	12 795	12 795	12 795	13 062	15 008	16 412

Allocations to other priorities							

Total Expenditure	1	581 431	659 931	933 675	755 056	790 457	790 457	772 820	821 872	890 655
-------------------	---	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)**

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Good governance & Administration	To have an enhanced productivity & technical capacity	A		34 209	7 815		27 130	34 463	34 463	16 960	18 960	18 960
Municipal Health & Environmental management	To provide municipal health and environmental services to communities	B										
Municipal Roads and Transport	To provide, efficient, safe & affordable transport services to all	C		1 999	667							
Sports, Arts & Culture	To improve access to sports facilities and recreational facilities	D										
Fire & Rescue	To develop an improved fire and rescue services centres	E					11 922	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000
Basic Service Delivery	To provide clean water and sanitation to the communities	F		336 136	408 308	594 272	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076

Planning, economic & Development	To create an environment that stimulate economic growth and development	G									
Community and social services	To improve access to other social facilities	H									
		I									
		J									
		K									
		L									
		M									
		N									
		O									
		P									
Allocations to other priorities		3									

Total Capital Expenditure	1	372 345	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
---------------------------	---	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2.2%	2.3%	2.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.5	1.5	2.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	—	1.1	1.3	1.6
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.5	1.5	2.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	—	1.1	1.3	1.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.0	0.9	1.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	—	0.8	0.8	0.8
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	66.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	15.0%	29.4%

Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	66.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	15.0%	29.4%	39.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	16.4%	26.7%	11.9%	8.3%	7.9%	7.9%	0.0%	6.7%	9.6%	12.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		-249.3%	-661.7%	51.9%	488.3%	23983.7%	23983.7%	0.0%	100.6%	182.9%	1893.4%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	39.2%	42.0%	37.7%	41.2%	37.8%	37.8%	0.0%	44.6%	44.1%	44.9%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	41.3%	43.9%	39.6%	44.4%	40.8%	40.8%		46.4%	46.0%	46.7%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	6.8%	4.7%	5.0%	7.9%	7.9%		5.2%	5.9%	6.8%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	8.5%	9.6%	8.3%	7.3%	7.0%	7.0%	0.0%	7.2%	6.7%	6.2%
<b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>	-										

i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	0.2	2.5	5.0	3.6	3.6	3.6	-	3.3	3.3	3.5
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	203.2%	271.6%	129.3%	96.3%	96.3%	96.3%	0.0%	75.7%	109.5%	141.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	(1.6)	(0.9)	6.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	-	2.4	1.1	0.1

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population												
Females aged 5 - 14			715	715	261	1	310	1	1 376	1 450	1 528	1
Males aged 5 - 14			162	236	132		249		261	275	290	307
Females aged 15 - 34			161	235	136		248		260	274	289	307
Males aged 15 - 34			211	224	241		236		248	262	276	307
Unemployment			180	210	221		221		232	244	258	273
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12	-	124 902	277 226	132 331	292 196.458	306 806.2809	323 373.8201	340 836.0064			
No income			416 116	593 768	522 213	625 831	657 123	692 608	730 009	773 809	820 238	869 452
R1 - R1 600			157 070	515 821	167 829	543 675	570 859	601 685	634 177	672 227	712 561	755 314
R1 601 - R3 200			26 251	30 365	49 235	32 005	33 605	35 420	37 332	39 572	41 947	44 463
R3 201 - R6 400			23 163	29 297	31 764	30 879	32 423	34 174	36 019	38 180	40 471	42 899
R6 401 - R12 800			9 838	27 018	32 947	28 477	29 901	31 515	33 217	35 210	37 323	39 562
R12 801 - R25 600			2 445	9 213	26 158	9 711	10 196	10 747	11 327	12 007	12 727	13 491
R25 601 - R51 200			891	2 626	1 708	2 768	2 906	3 063	3 229	3 422	3 628	3 845
R52 201 - R102 400			492	792	855	835	877	924	974	1 032	1 094	1 160
R102 401 - R204 800			281	953	669	1	1 055	1 112	1 172	1 242	1 316	1 395
R204 801 - R409 600			138	72	157	76	80	84	89	94	99	105

R409 601 - R819 200 > R819 200													
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b> < R2 060 per household per month	13												
Insert description	2												
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>													
Number of people in municipal area					1 261	1							
Number of poor people in municipal area					463	330	1 396	1 471	1 551	388	2	678	5
Number of households in municipal area					584	616	646	681	718	106	1	703	2
Number of poor households in municipal area					057	342	361	379	400	343	528	813	1
Definition of poor household (R per month)					837	138	099	146	153	161	261	403	252
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3												
Formal						315	332	349 065	367 915	387 782	411	435	461
Informal						411	443	28 836	30 393	32 034	049	712	855
Total number of households						26	27				33	35	38
Dwellings provided by municipality	4					056	463				956	994	153
Dwellings provided by province/s													
Dwellings provided by private sector	5												
Total new housing dwellings													
<b>Economic</b>	6												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)							4.6%	5.0%	5.4%	5.4%	5.4%	5.4%	5.4%
Interest rate - borrowing							4.6%	5.3%	5.5%				
Interest rate - investment							6.5%	6.8%	6.8%				
Remuneration increases													
Consumption growth (electricity)													
Consumption growth (water)													
<b>Collection rates</b>	7												
Property tax/service charges													

Rental of facilities & equipment												
Interest - external investments												
Interest - debtors												
Revenue from agency services												

### Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
8		<u>Household service targets (000)</u> <u>Water:</u> Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households <u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u> Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet Pit toilet (ventilated) Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	<u>Water:</u> Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	73 920 175 325 38 365	78 355 185 845 40 667	83 057 196 995 43 107	88 040 208 815 221 344 45 693 48 435 51 341	88 040 234 624 702 421	88 040 234 624 702 421	93 323 248 702 54 687	98 922 263 624 57 687	104 858 279 441 61 148
				287 610 20	304 867 21	323 159 22	342 549 24 259 25 714	357 819 27 257 94 108	374 006 27 257 94 108	396 446 28 892 99 755	420 233 30 626 105 740	445 447 32 463 112 084
				368 70	590 74	885 79	83 756	88 781	121 365	128 647	136 366	144 548
				323	542	015	—	—	—	—	—	—
				90 691	96 132	101 900	108 014	114 495	121 365	128 647	136 366	144 548
			<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u> Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet Pit toilet (ventilated) Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	378 301	400 999	425 059	450 563	472 314	495 371	525 093	556 599	589 995
				91 115 6	96 582 7	102 377 7	108 519	108 519	108 519	115 031 8	121 932 8	129 248 9
				713 1	116 104	543 230	7 995	7 995	7 995	475 2	984 2	523 2
				985 37	2 40	2 42	2 364	2 364	2 364	506 47	656 50	816 53
				766 185	032 196	434 208	44 980	44 980	44 980	679 234	539 248	572 262
				403	527	319	220 818	220 818	220 818	067 111	234 998	248 998

		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	322 982 2 022	342 361 2 143	362 903 2 272	384 677 2 408	384 677 2 553	384 677 2 706	407 757 2 868	432 223 3 040	458 156 3 223
	Bucket toilet		17 834	— 904	— 038	— 20	— 21 241	— 22 515	— 23 866	— 298	— 25 26 816 425
	Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		19 856	21 047	22 310	— 23 649	— 25 068	— 26 572	— 166	28 856	29 647
	No toilet provisions		342 838	363 408	385 213	408 326	409 744	411 249	435 923	462 079	489 804
	<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<b>Total number of households</b>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<b><u>Energy:</u></b>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Electricity (at least min.service level)		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Electricity (< min.service level)		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Other energy sources		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<b>Total number of households</b>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<b><u>Refuse:</u></b>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Removed at least once a week		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Removed less frequently than once a week		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Using communal refuse dump		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Using own refuse dump		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	Other rubbish disposal		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	No rubbish disposal		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
	<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —

		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
		<b>Water:</b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	73	78	83						
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	920	355	057	88 040	88 040	88 040	93	98	104
			175	185	196				323	922	858
			325	845	995	208 815	221 344	234 624	248	263	279
			38	40	43				702	624	441
			365	667	107	45 693	48 435	51 341	54	57	61
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)							421	687	148
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	287	304	323				396	420	445
			610	867	159	342 549	357 819	374 006	446	233	447
			20	21	22				28	30	32
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	368	590	885	24 259	25 714	27 257	892	626	463
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	70	74	79				99	105	112
		No water supply	323	542	015	83 756	88 781	94 108	755	740	084
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	90	96	101				128	136	144
			691	132	900	108 014	114 495	121 365	647	366	548
		<b>Total number of households</b>	378	400	425				525	556	589
		<b>Sanitation/sewage:</b>	301	999	059	450 563	472 314	495 371	093	599	995
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	91	96	102				115	121	129
			115	582	377	108 519	108 519	108 519	031	932	248
			6	7	7				8	8	9
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	713	116	543	7 995	7 995	7 995	475	984	523
			1	2	2				2	2	2
		Chemical toilet	985	104	230	2 364	2 364	2 364	506	656	816
			37	40	42				47	50	53
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	766	032	434	44 980	44 980	44 980	679	539	572
			185	196	208				234	248	262
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	403	527	319	220 818	220 818	220 818	067	111	998
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	322	342	362				407	432	458
			982	361	903	384 677	384 677	384 677	757	223	156
		Bucket toilet	2	2	2				2	3	3
			022	143	272	2 408	2 553	2 706	868	040	223
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									

		No toilet provisions	17 834	18 904	20 038	21 241	22 515	23 866	25 298	26 816	28 425
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	19 856	21 047	22 310	23 649	25 068	26 572	28 166	29 856	31 647
		<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>408 326</b>	<b>409 744</b>	<b>411 249</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>489</b>
		<b><u>Energy:</u></b>	<b>838</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>213</b>				<b>923</b>	<b>079</b>	<b>804</b>
		Electricity (at least min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		<b>Total number of households</b>									
		<b><u>Refuse:</u></b>									
		Removed at least once a week									
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		<b>Total number of households</b>									
<b>Municipal entity services</b>	Ref.		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	<b>Current Year 2017/18</b>			<b>2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &amp; Expenditure Framework</b>		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Name of municipal entity		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
		<b><u>Water:</u></b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									



		Removed less frequently than once a week										
		Using communal refuse dump										
		Using own refuse dump										
		Other rubbish disposal										
		No rubbish disposal										
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Ref.		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Names of service providers		<b>Household service targets (000)</b> <u>Water:</u> Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> <b>Total number of households</b> <u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u> Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet										
8			73	78	83	88 040	88 040	88 040	93	98	104	
			920	355	057				323	922	858	
			175	185	196				248	263	279	
			325	845	995	208 815	221 344	234 624	702	624	441	
10			38	40	43				54	57	61	
			365	667	107	45 693	48 435	51 341	421	687	148	
			287	304	323	342 549	357 819	374 006	396	420	445	
			610	867	159				446	233	447	
9			20	21	22				28	30	32	
			368	590	885	24 259	25 714	27 257	892	626	463	
			70	74	79				99	105	112	
			323	542	015	83 756	88 781	94 108	755	740	084	
10			90	96	101	108 014	114 495	121 365	128	136	144	
			691	132	900				647	366	548	
			378	400	425				525	556	589	
			301	999	059	450 563	472 314	495 371	093	599	995	
Names of service providers		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet	91	96	102	108 519	108 519	108 519	115	121	129	
			115	582	377				031	932	248	
			6	7	7				8	8	9	
			713	116	543	7 995	7 995	7 995	475	984	523	
			1	2	2				2	2	2	
			985	104	230	2 364	2 364	2 364	506	656	816	

	Pit toilet (ventilated)	37 766 185 403	40 032 196 527	42 434 208 319	44 980 220 818	44 980 220 818	44 980 220 818	47 679 234 067	50 539 248 111	53 572 262 998
	Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	322 982	342 361	362 903	384 677	384 677	384 677	407 757	432 223	458 156
	Bucket toilet	2 022	2 143	2 272	2 408	2 553	2 706	2 868	3 040	3 223
	Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	17 834	18 904	20 038	21 241	22 515	23 866	25 298	26 816	28 425
	No toilet provisions <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	19 856	21 047	22 310	23 649	25 068	26 572	28 166	29 856	31 647
<b>Names of service providers</b>	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>342 838</b>	<b>363 408</b>	<b>385 213</b>	<b>408 326</b>	<b>409 744</b>	<b>411 249</b>	<b>435 923</b>	<b>462 079</b>	<b>489 804</b>
	<b><i>Energy:</i></b>									
	Electricity (at least min.service level)									
	Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
	Electricity (< min.service level)									
	Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
	Other energy sources <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
<b>Names of service providers</b>	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b><i>Refuse:</i></b>									
	Removed at least once a week <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>									
	Removed less frequently than once a week									
	Using communal refuse dump									
	Using own refuse dump									
	Other rubbish disposal									
	No rubbish disposal <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>									
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Electricity													
List type of FBS service	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>  Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		<b>Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>  Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS  Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS											
		<b>Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Sanitation	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
Septic tank, VIP Toilet		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**DC35 Capricorn Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement**

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	(54 259)	(32 774)	246 627	26 230	534	534	-	134 997 (9 565)	66 788	5 808
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	25 881	33 959	152 799	33 775	33 775	33 775	-	565)	6 896	26 298
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	(1.6)	(0.9)	6.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	-	2.4	1.1	0.1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	319 793	298 287	25 875	186 958	245 513	245 513	-	176 926	201 311	206 603
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	25.7%	(0.7%)	(6.9%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(106.0%)	(0.5%)	(0.5%)	(0.5%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	33.4%	43.1%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	16.4%	30.6%	40.1%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	42.6%	56.0%	80.3%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	0.0%	60.0%	50.0%	50.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.0%	100.0%	57.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	76.0%	(49.9%)	(26.2%)	0.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	(17.1%)	52.6%	36.1%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	1.9%	1.5%	1.7%	2.8%	2.8%	0.0%	1.5%	1.7%	2.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.4%	1.4%

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

Investment type R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Parent municipality</u>										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		218 670	-	243 656	103 231	103 231	103 231	118 231	106 409	95 769
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>218 670</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>243 656</b>	<b>103 231</b>	<b>103 231</b>	<b>103 231</b>	<b>118 231</b>	<b>106 409</b>	<b>95 769</b>
<u>Entities</u>										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		<b>218 670</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>243 656</b>	<b>103 231</b>	<b>103 231</b>	<b>103 231</b>	<b>118 231</b>	<b>106 409</b>	<b>95 769</b>

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts**

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>- Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:										
Local Government Equitable Share		435 681	438 238	440 608	505 482	540 633	540 633	520 228	548 522	605 293
RSC Levy Replacement		263 606 164 184 1 767	275 841 157 143 1 129	292 048 143 791 1 241	296 059	331 210	331 210	304 775	314 228	350 776
Finance Management										
Municipal Systems Improvement		934	940							
Water Services Operating Subsidy		- 006	3 994	2 2						
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		2 184	190	528	2 417	2 417	2 417	2 422	2 565	2 714
RTSG										
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RTSG										
District Municipality:		151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LGSETA		151								
Other grant providers:		33 116	69 512	107 893	112 680	112 680	112 680	110 479	125 972	132 429
MIG		- 3 707	7 8 995	3 1 2	17 600	17 600	17 600	28 837	20 972	21 654
RHIG										
EPWP		031	921	471	5 080	5 080	5 080	3 642		

WSIG		27 379	50 859	102 019	90 000	90 000	90 000	78 000	105 000	110 775
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	468 949	507 750	548 501	618 162	653 313	653 313	630 707	674 494	737 722
<u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		319 226	416 791	594 272						
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		281 506	325 578	204 120	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
Equitable Shares		37 720	91 213	390 152	20 537	79 092	79 092	31 056	42 789	35 274
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LGSETA										
Other grant providers:		32 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER SERVICES OPERATING GRANTS EPWP		32 500								
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	351 726	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		820 675	924 541	1 142 773	856 136	949 842	949 842	858 788	927 099	995 758

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>	1									
- <b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>										
Local Government Equitable Share		435	438	440	505					
RSC Levy Replacement		681	238	608	482	540 633	540 633	520 228	548 522	605 293
Finance Management		263	275	292	296					
Water Services Operating Subsidy		606	841	048	059	331 210	331 210	304 775	314 228	350 776
Water Services Operating Subsidy		164	157	143	205					
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		184	143	791	756	205 756	205 756	212 031	230 729	250 803
RTSG		1 767	1 129	1 241	1 250					
RTSG		934	940							
-		-								
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		3 006	994							
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
RTSG		2 184	2 190	3 528	417	2 417	2 417	2 422	2 565	2 714
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
LGSETA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
MIG		151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RHIG		151								
EPWP		33 116	69 512	893	107	112	112 680	112 680	110 479	125 972
WSIG		-	7 737	3 403	600	17	17 600	17 600	28 837	20 972
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		3 707	8 995							
		2 031	1 921	2 471	080	5	5 080	5 080	3 642	
		27 379	50 859	019	102	90	90 000	90 000	78 000	105 000
					000					110 775
		468	507	548	618		653 313	653 313	630 707	674 494
		949	750	501	162					737 722

<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>	319 226	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
National Government:									
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	281 506	325 578	204 120	217 437	217 437	217 437	197 025	209 816	222 762
Equitable Shares	37 720	91 213	390 152	20 537	79 092	79 092	31 056	42 789	35 274
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]									
District Municipality:									
LGSETA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	32 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER SERVICES OPERATING GRANTS EPWP	32 500								
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	351 726	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	820 675	924 541	1 142 773	856 136	949 842	949 842	858 788	927 099	995 758

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		468	438	440	505	540				
Current year receipts		949	238	608	482	633	540 633	520 228	548 522	605 293
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		468	438	440	505	540				
Current year receipts		949	238	608	482	633	540 633	520 228	548 522	605 293
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts			69 512	893	107	680	112	112 680	110 479	125 972
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	69 512	893	107	680	112	112 680	110 479	125 972
Current year receipts										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		468	507	548	618	653				
		949	750	501	162	313	653 313	630 707	674 494	737 722
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		372	416	594	237	296				
		345	791	272	974	529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036

	372 345	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>									
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>									
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>									
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>									
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	372 345	416 791	594 272	237 974	296 529	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	841 293	924 541	1 142 773	856 136	949 842	949 842	858 788	927 099	995 758
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site	1			600 1	000 3	000 3	000 3		300 3	900 1	900 1
Alien Plant Eradication Project											
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	600 1	000 3	000 3	000 3	-	300 3	900 1	900 1
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u>											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u>												
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site												
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	600	1	000	3	000	3	000	3	900
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>	1											
Insert description												
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>	2											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site												
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>	3											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site												
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u>	4											
Management of Blouberg Landfill Site												
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u>												

<i>Management of Blouberg Landfill Site</i>	5												
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	-	-	600	1	000	3	000	3	000	3	900	1

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
- <b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 524	7 992	8 991	8 991	8 991	8 991	9 563	10 283	10 283
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 053	1 019	1 171	1 032	1 032	1 032	1 211	1 299	1 299
Medical Aid Contributions		58	69	62	75	75	75	81	87	87
Motor Vehicle Allowance		2 217	2 606	2 005	2 051	2 051	2 051	2 205	2 370	2 370
Cellphone Allowance		538	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances		15	43	13	16	16	16	17	18	18
Other benefits and allowances					—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>11 405</b>	<b>11 729</b>	<b>12 242</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>13 077</b>	<b>14 057</b>	<b>14 057</b>
% increase	4		2.8%	4.4%	(0.6%)	—	—	7.5%	7.5%	—
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 473	5 219	6 789	7 269	7 269	7 269	7 814	8 400	9 030
Pension and UIF Contributions		799	444	991	889	889	889	955	1 027	1 104
Medical Aid Contributions		74	56	92	7	7	7	8	8	9
Overtime				—				—	—	—
Performance Bonus		575		714	632	632	632	679	730	785
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	1 294	661	1 605	1 447	1 447	1 447	1 556	1 672	1 798
Cellphone Allowance	3			—				—	—	—
Housing Allowances	3	24		30	2	2	2	2	2	2
Other benefits and allowances	3							—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave	3							—	—	—
Long service awards								—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6							—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>8 240</b>	<b>6 380</b>	<b>10 221</b>	<b>10 245</b>	<b>10 245</b>	<b>10 245</b>	<b>11 013</b>	<b>11 839</b>	<b>12 727</b>
% increase	4		(22.6%)	60.2%	0.2%	—	—	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		130	156	154	186 057	185 095	185 095	191 184	202 637	225 609
Pension and UIF Contributions		257	997	095	35 406	31 820	31 820	36 589	38 790	43 142
Medical Aid Contributions		25 611	27 641	29 212	15 183	12 669	12 669	16 086	17 057	18 992

Overtime		9 097	16 015	13 932	16 291	16 541	16 541	17 269	18 305	20 502
Performance Bonus		6 086	8 938	4 075	5 600	5 600	5 600	5 257	5 562	6 262
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	14 649	17 547	16 127	20 709	18 273	18 273	33 152	34 377	36 735
Cellphone Allowance	3	1 487	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	3	3 233	3 141	3 606	4 258	2 762	2 762	4 519	4 790	5 334
Other benefits and allowances	3	4 354	—	4 706	2 364	2 706	2 706	2 604	2 760	3 065
Payments in lieu of leave		2 046	1 862	1 134	1 326	1 326	1 326	1 406	1 490	1 669
Long service awards		491	—	2 061	2 410	2 410	2 410	2 555	2 708	3 033
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	363	367	259	302	2	2	320	339	380
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>207</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>242</b>						
% increase	4	137	390	078	289 906	279 204	279 204	310 942	328 815	364 724
				17.0%	(0.1%)	19.8%	(3.7%)	—	11.4%	5.7%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>226</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>264</b>						
		781	499	541	312 316	301 614	301 614	335 032	354 711	391 508
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Board Fees										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
% increase	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										

Performance Bonus	3									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations										
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Other Staff of Entities</u></b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	3									
Pension and UIF Contributions	3									
Medical Aid Contributions	3									
Overtime	3									
Performance Bonus	3									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations										
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>										
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		226 781	260 499	264 541	312 316	301 614	301 614	335 032	354 711	391 508
<b>% increase</b>	4		14.9%	1.6%	18.1%	(3.4%)	-	11.1%	5.9%	10.4%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5,7	215 377	248 770	252 300	300 151	289 449	289 449	321 955	340 654	377 451

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. Rand per annum	Ref No.	Salary	Contributions 1.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package 2.
<b>Councillors</b>	3	774		44			
Speaker	4	405	400	44			818
Chief Whip		726	400	44			805
Executive Mayor		005	400	44			770
Deputy Executive Mayor		968	400	44			405
Executive Committee		008	17 280	400			1 029
Total for all other councillors		7 783	31 744	843			688
		743	600	600			–
		813	204	204			8 659
		015	000	000			087
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	11 065	49 024	1 180			12 295
		176		800			000
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5	1 620		120			
Municipal Manager (MM)		125	2 125	000	197 000		1 939
Chief Finance Officer		1 178	85 519	136	147 000		251
Executive Manager Strategic Support Services		633	836	180			1 547
Executive Manager Infrastructure Services		1 028	215 546	000	67 000		989
Executive Manager Community Services		299	311	311			1 490
Executive Manager Corporate Services		1 203	2 125	744	67 000		846
		430	443	443			1 584
		1 073	487	487			300
		666	124 544	120	67 000		1 708
		882	67 000	67 000			698
		017	000	000			1 262
		193 506		67 000			524
<i>List of each official with packages &gt;= senior manager</i>							
Executive Manager Development Planning Environment Management Services		1 204	87 348	120	67 000		1 479
		481	609	609			439
							–
							–
							–

Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	8 190 652	710 715	1 432 676	679 003	11 013 047
<b>A Heading for Each Entity</b> List each member of board by designation	6,7						

							-
							-
							-
							-
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	8,10	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	10	-	19 255 828	759 739	2 613 476	679 003	23 308 047

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers**

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
		Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		41		–	41	41	27	27	27	27
Board Members of municipal entities	4			–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Municipal employees</b>	5			–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7		–	7	7	5	5	5	5
Other Managers	7	33		31	1	1	(10)	(26)	(42)	(58)
Professionals				69	69	–	69	69	–	69
<i>Finance</i>		11		11	–	–	11	11	–	11
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		11		11	–	–	11	11	–	11
<i>Information Technology</i>		2		2	–	–	2	2	–	2
<i>Roads</i>					–	–			–	–
<i>Electricity</i>					–	–			–	–
<i>Water</i>		18		18	–	–	18	18	–	18
<i>Sanitation</i>		14		14	–	–	14	14	–	14
<i>Refuse</i>		–		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Other</i>		13		13	–	–	13	13	–	13
Technicians				88	75	13	88	75	13	88
<i>Finance</i>		13		6	7	7	13	6	7	6
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		2		2	–	–	2	2	–	2
<i>Information Technology</i>		2		2	–	–	2	2	–	2
<i>Roads</i>					–	–			–	–
<i>Electricity</i>					–	–			–	–
<i>Water</i>		25		25	–	–	25	25	–	25
<i>Sanitation</i>					–	–			–	–
<i>Refuse</i>					–	–			–	–

Other	46	40	6	46	40	6	46	40	6	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	141	138	–	141	138	–	141	138	–	
Service and sales workers	374	202	–	374	202	–	374	202	–	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Craft and related trades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Plant and Machine Operators	333	220	–	333	220	–	333	220	–	
Elementary Occupations	210	168	–	210	168	–	210	168	–	
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>296<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>903</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>1 237</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1 189</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>(45)</b>
% increase					(4.6%)	(2.8%)	(95.7%)	(3.9%)	(5.5%)	(1 800.0%)
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	58	49	9	58	49	9	58	49	9
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	24	24		24	24		24	24	
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10									

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand																	
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
Property rates														-	-	-	
Service charges - electricity revenue														-	-	-	
Service charges - water revenue		5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	5 045	60 543	63 873	67 386	
Service charges - sanitation revenue		303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	303	3 633	3 833	4 044	
Service charges - refuse revenue														-	-	-	
Service charges - other														-	-	-	
Rental of facilities and equipment														-	-	-	
Interest earned - external investments		2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	25 740	27 284	28 921	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors														-	-	-	
Dividends received														-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits														-	-	-	
Licences and permits														-	-	-	
Agency services														-	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies		52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	52 559	630 707	674 494	737 722	
Other revenue		87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	1 042	1 094	1 149	
Gains on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>60 139</b>	<b>721 665</b>	<b>770 578</b>	<b>839 222</b>	
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
Employee related costs		26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 441	321 565	340 111	376 610
Remuneration of councillors		1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	13 077	14 057	14 057
Debt impairment		3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	3 209	38 506	33 853	35 715
Depreciation & asset impairment		4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	4 263	51 155	51 294	51 433
Finance charges		39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	470	470	470
Bulk purchases		5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	5 216	62 597	67 605	73 013
Other materials		533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	6 390	6 430	6 472
Contracted services		20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	22 258	207 214	240 629	261 265
Transfers and subsidies		275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	3 300	1 900	1 900
Other expenditure		2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	2 397	42 179	68 546	65 523	69 720
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>43 851</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>43 851</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>64 402</b>	<b>105 503</b>	<b>772 820</b>	<b>821 872</b>	<b>890 655</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		(4 263)	(4 263)	(4 263)	(4 263)	16 288	(4 263)	(4 263)	16 288	(4 263)	(4 263)	(4 263)	(4 263)	(45 364)	(51 155)	(51 294)	(51 433)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)					19 007	19 007	19 007	57 020									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)									19 007	19 007	19 007						
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)														-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		(4 263)	(4 263)	14 744	14 744	35 295	52 757	(4 263)	16 288	14 744	14 744	14 744	11 656	176 926	201 311	206 603	
Taxation														-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	(4 263)	(4 263)	14 744	14 744	35 295	52 757	(4 263)	16 288	14 744	14 744	14 744	11 656	176 926	201 311	206 603	

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	31 781	395 044	408 564	436 947
Vote 2 - Trading Services		35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	424 100	469 420	511 830
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	83 967	95 282	94 997
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	5 026	46 635	49 917	53 484
Vote 5 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 6 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 7 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 8 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 9 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 10 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 11 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 12 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 13 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 14 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 15 - NULL														-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 145	949 746	1 023 183	1 097 258
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	31 531	392 047	403 706	432 228
Vote 2 - Trading Services		21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	260 171	288 967	316 946
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	73 967	79 282	87 997
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	5 026	46 635	49 917	53 484
Vote 5 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 6 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 7 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 8 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 9 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 10 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 11 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 12 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 13 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 14 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 15 - NULL														-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	772 820	821 872	890 655
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	176 926	201 311	206 603
Taxation														-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	176 926	201 311	206 603

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
		R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>																			
<i>Governance and administration</i>		33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	33 024	31 781	395 044	408 564	436 947		
Executive and council		3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	2 160	39 594	41 710	42 914		
Finance and administration		29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	29 039	348 462	359 515	386 322		
Internal audit		582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	6 988	7 339	7 711		
<i>Community and public safety</i>		6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	6 997	83 967	95 282	94 997		
Community and social services		985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	11 819	13 656	14 996		
Sport and recreation		351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	4 213	4 400	4 796		
Public safety		4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	4 207	50 478	58 846	54 867		
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Health		1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	17 457	18 380	20 338		
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	5 026	46 635	49 917	53 484	
Planning and development		2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	3 790	31 803	29 482	32 065	
Road transport		267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	3 207	3 389	3 640		
Environmental protection		969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	11 625	17 046	17 779		
<i>Trading services</i>		35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	424 100	469 420	511 830		
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Water management		35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	35 342	424 100	469 420	511 830		
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>		79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	79 146	949 746	1 023 183	1 097 258		
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>																			
<i>Governance and administration</i>		32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	32 774	31 531	392 047	403 706	432 228		
Executive and council		3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	3 403	2 160	39 594	41 710	42 914	
Finance and administration		28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	28 789	345 465	354 657	381 603	
Internal audit		582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	582	6 988	7 339	7 711	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	6 164	73 967	79 282	87 997	
Community and social services		985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	985	11 819	13 656	14 996	
Sport and recreation		351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	351	4 213	4 400	4 796	
Public safety		3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	3 373	40 478	42 846	47 867	
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Health		1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	1 455	17 457	18 380	20 338	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	3 783	5 026	46 635	49 917	53 484
Planning and development		2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	2 547	3 790	31 803	29 482	32 065
Road transport		267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	3 207	3 389	3 640	
Environmental protection		969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	11 625	17 046	17 779	
<i>Trading services</i>		21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	260 171	288 967	316 946	
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water management		21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	21 681	260 171	288 967	316 946	
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Capricorn District Municipality DRAFT BUDGET 2018/19</b>		64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	64 402	772 820	821 872	890 655	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	176 926	201 311	206 603	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	14 744	176 926	201 311	206 603	

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
Vote 1 - Governance and administration														-	-	-
Vote 2 - Trading Services		9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	9 803	117 635	23 048	189 500
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10 000	16 000	7 000
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services														-	-	-
Vote 5 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 6 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 7 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 8 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 9 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 10 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 11 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 12 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 13 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 14 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 15 - NULL														-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	10 636	127 635	39 048	196 500
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	16 960	18 960	18 960
Vote 2 - Trading Services		6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	6 957	83 486	194 597	42 576
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety														-	-	-
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services														-	-	-
Vote 5 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 6 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 7 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 8 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 9 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 10 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 11 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 12 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 13 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 14 - NULL														-	-	-
Vote 15 - NULL														-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	8 371	100 446	213 557	61 536
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	228 081	252 605	258 036

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
		R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	1																	
<i>Governance and administration</i>		1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	16 960	18 960	18 960	
Executive and council															—	—	—	
Finance and administration		1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	1 413	16 960	18 960	18 960	
Internal audit															—	—	—	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10 000	16 000	7 000	
Community and social services															—	—	—	
Sport and recreation															—	—	—	
Public safety		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10 000	16 000	7 000	
Housing															—	—	—	
Health															—	—	—	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Planning and development															—	—	—	
Road transport															—	—	—	
Environmental protection															—	—	—	
<i>Trading services</i>		16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	201 121	217 645	232 076	
Energy sources															—	—	—	
Water management		16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	16 760	201 121	217 645	232 076	
Waste water management															—	—	—	
Waste management															—	—	—	
<i>Other</i>															—	—	—	
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	2	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	19 007	228 081	252 605	258 036	
<b>Funded by:</b>																		
National Government															228 081	228 081	252 605	258 036
Provincial Government															—	—	—	
District Municipality															—	—	—	
Other transfers and grants															—	—	—	
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	228 081	228 081	252 605	258 036
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>															—	—	—	
<b>Borrowing</b>															—	—	—	
<b>Internally generated funds</b>															—	—	—	
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	228 081	228 081	252 605	258 036

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>																
Property rates														–		
Service charges - electricity revenue														–		
Service charges - water revenue	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	757	9 081	19 162	26 954
Service charges - sanitation revenue	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	545	767	1 011
Service charges - refuse revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned - external investments	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 145	25 740	27 284	28 921
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and permits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agency services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfer receipts - operational	210 236	–	–	–	210 236	–	–	–	210 235	–	–	–	–	630 707	674 494	737 722
Other revenue	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	1 042	1 094	1 149
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>213 270</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>213 270</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>213 269</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>667 115</b>	<b>722 800</b>	<b>795 757</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>																
Transfer receipts - capital	76 027	–	–	–	–	76 027	–	–	–	76 027	–	–	–	228 081	252 605	258 036
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>289 297</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>289 297</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>289 296</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>3 034</b>	<b>895 196</b>	<b>975 405</b>	<b>1 053 793</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>																
Employee related costs	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	26 829	321 953	323 621	358 578
Remuneration of councillors	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	1 090	13 077	14 057	14 057
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	470	470	470
Bulk purchases - Electricity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Capricorn District Municipality D</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>5 216</b>	<b>62 597</b>	<b>67 605</b>	<b>73 013</b>
Other materials	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	533	6 390	6 430	6 472
Contracted services	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	20 551	246 608	262 774	285 842
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	3 300	1 900	1 900
Transfers and grants - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	9 860	118 425	114 152	116 406

Other expenditure	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	9 869	118 425	114 152	116 406
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 833</b>	<b>772 820</b>	<b>791 009</b>	<b>856 738</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	-	-	19 007	19 007	19 007	57 020	-	-	19 007	19 007	19 007	57 020	228 081	252 605	258 036
Repayment of borrowing													-	-	
Other Cash Flows/Payments															
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>83 369</b>	<b>83 369</b>	<b>83 369</b>	<b>121 383</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>64 363</b>	<b>83 369</b>	<b>83 369</b>	<b>83 369</b>	<b>121 853</b>	<b>1 000 901</b>	<b>1 043 614</b>	<b>1 114 774</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>224 935</b>	<b>(61 328)</b>	<b>(80 335)</b>	<b>(80 335)</b>	<b>205 927</b>	<b>(118 349)</b>	<b>(61 328)</b>	<b>(61 328)</b>	<b>205 927</b>	<b>(80 335)</b>	<b>(80 335)</b>	<b>(118 819)</b>	<b>(105 705)</b>	<b>(68 209)</b>	<b>(60 981)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	240 702	465 636	404 308	323 973	243 637	449 565	331 216	269 888	208 559	414 486	334 151	253 816	240 702	134 997	66 788
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	465 636	404 308	323 973	243 637	449 565	331 216	269 888	208 559	414 486	334 151	253 816	134 997	134 997	66 788	5 808

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications**

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Total Contract Value
				Original Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20								
R thousand	1,3	Total												
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Telephone		1 628	2 241	2 575	2 833	3 116	3 303	3 501	3 711	3 934	4 170	4 420	4 685	40 118
Rent equipment		1 896	3 941	2 959	3 255	3 581	3 796	4 024	4 265	4 521	4 792	5 080	5 384	47 494
Rent offices		5 002	5 978	9 491	10 440	11 484	12 173	12 903	13 678	14 498	15 368	16 290	17 268	144 574
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		8 526	12 160	15 025	16 528	18 181	19 272	20 428	21 654	22 953	24 330	25 790	27 338	232 185
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Telephone		1 628	2 241	2 575	2 833	3 116	3 303	3 501	3 711	3 934	4 170	4 420	4 685	40 118
Rent equipment		1 896	3 941	2 959	3 255	3 581	3 796	4 024	4 265	4 521	4 792	5 080	5 384	47 494
Rent offices		5 002	5 978	9 491	10 440	11 484	12 173	12 903	13 678	14 498	15 368	16 290	17 268	144 574
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		8 526	12 160	15 025	16 528	18 181	19 272	20 428	21 654	22 953	24 330	25 790	27 338	232 185
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Contract 3 etc														–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>		8 526	12 160	15 025	16 528	18 181	19 272	20 428	21 654	22 953	24 330	25 790	27 338	232 185
<b>Entities:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Contract 3 etc														–
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Contract 3 etc														–
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1														–
Contract 2														–
Contract 3 etc														–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Entity Expenditure Implication</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
-		338 135	408 976	583 509	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
Roads Infrastructure		1 999	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		1 999	667							
<i>Road Structures</i>										
<i>Road Furniture</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>										
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>										
<i>Attenuation</i>										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Power Plants</i>										
<i>HV Substations</i>										
<i>HV Switching Station</i>										
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>										
<i>MV Substations</i>										
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>										
<i>MV Networks</i>										
<i>LV Networks</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Water Supply Infrastructure		324 729	408 308	583 509	198 922	239 721	239 721	201 121	217 645	232 076
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>										
<i>Boreholes</i>										
<i>Reservoirs</i>										

<i>Pump Stations</i>										
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>										
<i>Bulk Mains</i>										
<i>Distribution</i>	324	92	583	197	238 571	238 571	199 921	216 425	230 856	
<i>Distribution Points</i>	729	898	509	772	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>PRV Stations</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>		315	410	150	1 150	1 150	1 200	1 220	1 220	
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Pump Station</i>	408	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Reticulation</i>	11	408								
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>										
<i>Outfall Sewers</i>										
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Landfill Sites</i>										
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>										
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>										
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>										
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>										
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Rail Lines</i>										
<i>Rail Structures</i>										
<i>Rail Furniture</i>										
<i>Drainage Collection</i>										
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>										
<i>Attenuation</i>										
<i>MV Substations</i>										

<i>LV Networks</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>									
<i>Piers</i>									
<i>Revelments</i>									
<i>Promenades</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>									
<i>Core Layers</i>									
<i>Distribution Layers</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	922 <sup>11</sup>	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000
Community Facilities	-	-	-	922 <sup>11</sup>	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000
<i>Halls</i>									
<i>Centres</i>									
<i>Crèches</i>									
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>									
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>				922 <sup>11</sup>	22 345	22 345	10 000	16 000	7 000
<i>Testing Stations</i>									
<i>Museums</i>									
<i>Galleries</i>									
<i>Theatres</i>									
<i>Libraries</i>									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>									
<i>Police</i>									
<i>Parks</i>									
<i>Public Open Space</i>									
<i>Nature Reserves</i>									
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>									

<i>Markets</i>										
<i>Stalls</i>										
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Airports</i>										
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<b>Sport and Recreation Facilities</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>										
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<b><u>Heritage assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>										
<i>Historic Buildings</i>										
<i>Works of Art</i>										
<i>Conservation Areas</i>										
<i>Other Heritage</i>										
<b><u>Investment properties</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>    Improved Property</i>										
<i>    Unimproved Property</i>										
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>    Improved Property</i>										
<i>    Unimproved Property</i>										
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>	416	9	688	1	003	1	800	7	7 800	7 800
<i>Operational Buildings</i>	416	9	688	1	003	1	800	7	7 800	7 800
<i>    Municipal Offices</i>	416	9	688	1	003	1	800	7	7 800	7 800
<i>    Pay/Enquiry Points</i>										
<i>    Building Plan Offices</i>										

<i>Workshops</i>									
<i>Yards</i>									
<i>Stores</i>									
<i>Laboratories</i>									
<i>Training Centres</i>									
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>									
<i>Depots</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<i>Housing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>									
<i>Social Housing</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>									
<b><u>Intangible Assets</u></b>	16	913	505	630	5	7 746	7 746	1 106	610
<i>Servitudes</i>	529	913							
<i>Licences and Rights</i>	-	-	505	630	5	7 746	7 746	1 106	610
<i>Water Rights</i>									
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>									
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>									
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>			505	630	5	7 746	7 746	1 106	610
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>									
<i>Unspecified</i>									
<b><u>Computer Equipment</u></b>	-	2	1	900	1	5 495	5 495	2 154	2 550
<i>Computer Equipment</i>		2	1	900	1	5 495	5 495	2 154	2 550
<b><u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u></b>	7	876	161	800	1	3 013	3 013	200	3 250
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	7	876	161	800	1	3 013	3 013	200	3 250

<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	329	859	1	000	5	5 409	5 409	2 600	2 850	3 250
Machinery and Equipment		329	859	1	000	5	5 409	5 409	2 600	2 850	2 850
<b>Transport Assets</b>	146	652	972	4	000	5	5 000	5 000	7 050	6 200	6 200
Transport Assets	146	652	972	4	000	5	5 000	5 000	7 050	6 200	6 200
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries											
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1	372	416	594	974	237	296 529	296 529	228 081	249 105	254 536

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>										
<i>Road Structures</i>										
<i>Road Furniture</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>										
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>										
<i>Attenuation</i>										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Power Plants</i>										
<i>HV Substations</i>										
<i>HV Switching Station</i>										
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>										
<i>MV Substations</i>										
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>										
<i>MV Networks</i>										
<i>LV Networks</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>										
<i>Boreholes</i>										
<i>Reservoirs</i>										

<i>Pump Stations</i>									
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>									
<i>Bulk Mains</i>									
<i>Distribution</i>									
<i>Distribution Points</i>									
<i>PRV Stations</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Sanitation Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pump Station</i>									
<i>Reticulation</i>									
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>									
<i>Outfall Sewers</i>									
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Solid Waste Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Landfill Sites</i>									
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>									
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>									
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>									
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>									
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Rail Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>									
<i>Rail Structures</i>									
<i>Rail Furniture</i>									
<i>Drainage Collection</i>									
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>									
<i>Attenuation</i>									
<i>MV Substations</i>									
<i>LV Networks</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									

Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>									
<i>Piers</i>									
<i>Revetments</i>									
<i>Promenades</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>									
<i>Core Layers</i>									
<i>Distribution Layers</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Community Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Halls</i>									
<i>Centres</i>									
<i>Crèches</i>									
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>									
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>									
<i>Testing Stations</i>									
<i>Museums</i>									
<i>Galleries</i>									
<i>Theatres</i>									
<i>Libraries</i>									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>									
<i>Police</i>									
<i>Parks</i>									
<i>Public Open Space</i>									
<i>Nature Reserves</i>									
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>									
<i>Markets</i>									
<i>Stalls</i>									
<i>Abattoirs</i>									
<i>Airports</i>									
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>									

<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>									
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Heritage assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b><u>Investment properties</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>									
<i>Unimproved Property</i>									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>									
<i>Unimproved Property</i>									
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
<i>Municipal Offices</i>								<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>								<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>								<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
<i>Workshops</i>									
<i>Yards</i>									
<i>Stores</i>									
<i>Laboratories</i>									
<i>Training Centres</i>									
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>									



Libraries										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.4%	1.4%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	6.8%

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
-	-	34	26	28	48	48 212	30 741	38 448	49 669	
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
Roads Infrastructure		-	616	379	212	212	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>										
<i>Road Structures</i>										
<i>Road Furniture</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>										
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>										
<i>Attenuation</i>										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Power Plants</i>										
<i>HV Substations</i>										
<i>HV Switching Station</i>										
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>										
<i>MV Substations</i>										
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>										
<i>MV Networks</i>										
<i>LV Networks</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	34	26	212	212	48 212	30 741	38 448	49 669
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>			616	379						
<i>Boreholes</i>										
<i>Reservoirs</i>										

<i>Pump Stations</i>			616	34	212	28	212	48 212	30 741	38 448	49 669
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>											
<i>Bulk Mains</i>											
<i>Distribution</i>											
<i>Distribution Points</i>				379	26						
<i>PRV Stations</i>											
<i>Capital Spares</i>											
<b>Sanitation Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pump Station</i>											
<i>Reticulation</i>											
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>											
<i>Outfall Sewers</i>											
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>											
<i>Capital Spares</i>											
<b>Solid Waste Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Landfill Sites</i>											
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>											
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>											
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>											
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>											
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>											
<i>Capital Spares</i>											
<b>Rail Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>											
<i>Rail Structures</i>											
<i>Rail Furniture</i>											
<i>Drainage Collection</i>											
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>											
<i>Attenuation</i>											
<i>MV Substations</i>											
<i>LV Networks</i>											
<i>Capital Spares</i>											

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>									
<i>Piers</i>									
<i>Revetments</i>									
<i>Promenades</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>									
<i>Core Layers</i>									
<i>Distribution Layers</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Community Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Halls</i>									
<i>Centres</i>									
<i>Crèches</i>									
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>									
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>									
<i>Testing Stations</i>									
<i>Museums</i>									
<i>Galleries</i>									
<i>Theatres</i>									
<i>Libraries</i>									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>									
<i>Police</i>									
<i>Parks</i>									
<i>Public Open Space</i>									
<i>Nature Reserves</i>									
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>									
<i>Markets</i>									
<i>Stalls</i>									

<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Airports</i>										
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>										
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b><u>Heritage assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
<b><u>Investment properties</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>	-	737	372	350	850	850	350	350	350	350
Operational Buildings	-	737	372	350	850	850	350	350	350	350
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		737	372	350	850	850	350	350	350	350
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>										
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>										
<i>Workshops</i>										
<i>Yards</i>										

<i>Stores</i>										
<i>Laboratories</i>										
<i>Training Centres</i>										
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>										
<i>Depots</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<b>Housing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<b><u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
<b><u>Intangible Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>										
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>										
<b><u>Computer Equipment</u></b>	-	157	233	313	263	263	313	313	313	313
Computer Equipment		157	233	313	263	263	313	313	313	313
<b><u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u></b>	-	770	663	1 083	233 1	1 233	1 233	1 020	1 116	1 222
Furniture and Office Equipment		770	663	083	233	1	1 233	1 020	1 116	1 222
<b><u>Machinery and Equipment</u></b>	-	119	153	306	553	553	306	306	306	306

Machinery and Equipment		119	153	306	553	553	306	306	306
<u>Transport Assets</u>	-	4 143	3 719	5 000	6 974	6 974	5 000	5 000	5 000
Transport Assets		4 143	3 719	5 000	6 974	6 974	5 000	5 000	5 000
<u>Libraries</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>58</b>			
		540	519	264	085	58 085	37 730	45 533	56 860
<i>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>		0.0%	1.9%	1.5%	1.7%	2.8%	2.8%	0.0%	1.8%
<i>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</i>		0.0%	6.1%	3.4%	4.7%	7.3%	7.3%	0.0%	5.9%
									2.1%
									6.9%

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class**

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b><u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u></b>										
-		39 084	41 362	40 019	37 192	37 192	37 192	37 192	37 192	37 192
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
Roads Infrastructure		8 939	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		8 939								
<i>Road Structures</i>										
<i>Road Furniture</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>										
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>										
<i>Attenuation</i>										
Electrical Infrastructure		104	204	413	384	384	384	384	384	384
<i>Power Plants</i>										
<i>HV Substations</i>										
<i>HV Switching Station</i>										
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>		104	204	413	384	384	384	384	384	384
<i>MV Substations</i>										
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>										
<i>MV Networks</i>										
<i>LV Networks</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Water Supply Infrastructure		29 152	39 080	37 471	34 824	34 824	34 824	34 824	34 824	34 824
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>										
<i>Boreholes</i>										
<i>Reservoirs</i>										

<i>Pump Stations</i>									
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>									
<i>Bulk Mains</i>									
<i>Distribution</i>	29	36	37		34 824	34 824	34 824	34 824	34 824
<i>Distribution Points</i>	152	633	471						
<i>PRV Stations</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>		2	447						
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	888	078	135	2	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984
<i>Pump Station</i>									
<i>Reticulation</i>	888	078	2						
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>									
<i>Outfall Sewers</i>									
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>			135	2	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984	1 984
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Landfill Sites</i>									
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>									
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>									
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>									
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>									
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>									
<i>Rail Structures</i>									
<i>Rail Furniture</i>									
<i>Drainage Collection</i>									
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>									
<i>Attenuation</i>									
<i>MV Substations</i>									
<i>LV Networks</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure									
<i>Sand Pumps</i>									
<i>Piers</i>									
<i>Revetments</i>									
<i>Promenades</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>									
<i>Core Layers</i>									
<i>Distribution Layers</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Community Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Halls</i>									
<i>Centres</i>									
<i>Crèches</i>									
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>									
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>									
<i>Testing Stations</i>									
<i>Museums</i>									
<i>Galleries</i>									
<i>Theatres</i>									
<i>Libraries</i>									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>									
<i>Police</i>									
<i>Parks</i>									
<i>Public Open Space</i>									
<i>Nature Reserves</i>									
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>									
<i>Markets</i>									
<i>Stalls</i>									
<i>Abattoirs</i>									
<i>Airports</i>									

<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>									
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Heritage assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b><u>Investment properties</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>									
<i>Unimproved Property</i>									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>									
<i>Unimproved Property</i>									
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>	106	1	986	1	131	2	2 000	2 000	2 000
Operational Buildings	106	1	986	1	131	2	2 000	2 000	2 000
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	106	1	986	1	131	2	2 000	2 000	2 000
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>									
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>									
<i>Workshops</i>									
<i>Yards</i>									
<i>Stores</i>									
<i>Laboratories</i>									
<i>Training Centres</i>									
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>									

<i>Depots</i>											
<i>Capital Spares</i>											
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Staff Housing</i>											
<i>Social Housing</i>											
<i>Capital Spares</i>											
<b><u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>											
<b><u>Intangible Assets</u></b>	172	898	3	808	3	3 574	3 574	3 574	3 610	3 646	3 682
<i>Servitudes</i>	172	898	3								
<i>Licences and Rights</i>	-	-	3	808		3 574	3 574	3 574	3 610	3 646	3 682
<i>Water Rights</i>											
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>											
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>											
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>				808	3	3 574	3 574	3 574	3 610	3 646	3 682
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>											
<i>Unspecified</i>											
<b><u>Computer Equipment</u></b>	537	425	1	792	1	1 682	1 682	1 682	1 699	1 716	1 733
<i>Computer Equipment</i>	537	425	1	792	1	1 682	1 682	1 682	1 699	1 716	1 733
<b><u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u></b>	829	129	1	547	2	1 078	1 078	1 078	1 089	1 100	1 111
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	829	129	1	547	2	1 078	1 078	1 078	1 089	1 100	1 111
<b><u>Machinery and Equipment</u></b>	557	305	1	093	1	2 339	2 339	2 339	2 362	2 385	2 408
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	557	305	1	093	1	2 339	2 339	2 339	2 362	2 385	2 408
<b><u>Transport Assets</u></b>	942	339	2	357	3	3 151	3 151	3 151	3 183	3 215	3 247
<i>Transport Assets</i>	942	339	2	357	3	3 151	3 151	3 151	3 183	3 215	3 247

<u>Libraries</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Libraries													
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals													
Total Depreciation	1	226	46	445	56	747	54	51 016	51 016	51 016	51 155	51 294	51 433

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>										
-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Infrastructure</u>										
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>										
<i>Road Structures</i>										
<i>Road Furniture</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>										
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>										
<i>Attenuation</i>										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Power Plants</i>										
<i>HV Substations</i>										
<i>HV Switching Station</i>										
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>										
<i>MV Substations</i>										
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>										
<i>MV Networks</i>										
<i>LV Networks</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>										
<i>Boreholes</i>										
<i>Reservoirs</i>										

<i>Pump Stations</i>									
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>									
<i>Bulk Mains</i>									
<i>Distribution</i>									
<i>Distribution Points</i>									
<i>PRV Stations</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Sanitation Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pump Station</i>									
<i>Reticulation</i>									
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>									
<i>Outfall Sewers</i>									
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Solid Waste Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Landfill Sites</i>									
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>									
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>									
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>									
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>									
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b>Rail Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>									
<i>Rail Structures</i>									
<i>Rail Furniture</i>									
<i>Drainage Collection</i>									
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>									
<i>Attenuation</i>									
<i>MV Substations</i>									
<i>LV Networks</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									

Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>									
<i>Piers</i>									
<i>Revetments</i>									
<i>Promenades</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>									
<i>Core Layers</i>									
<i>Distribution Layers</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Community Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Halls</i>									
<i>Centres</i>									
<i>Crèches</i>									
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>									
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>									
<i>Testing Stations</i>									
<i>Museums</i>									
<i>Galleries</i>									
<i>Theatres</i>									
<i>Libraries</i>									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>									
<i>Police</i>									
<i>Parks</i>									
<i>Public Open Space</i>									
<i>Nature Reserves</i>									
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>									
<i>Markets</i>									
<i>Stalls</i>									
<i>Abattoirs</i>									
<i>Airports</i>									
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>									

<i>Capital Spares</i>									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>									
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>									
<i>Capital Spares</i>									
<b><u>Heritage assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b><u>Investment properties</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>									
<i>Unimproved Property</i>									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>									
<i>Unimproved Property</i>									
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Municipal Offices</i>									
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>									
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>									
<i>Workshops</i>									
<i>Yards</i>									
<i>Stores</i>									
<i>Laboratories</i>									
<i>Training Centres</i>									
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>									

<i>Depots</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Social Housing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Intangible Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Servitudes</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Rights</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Computer Equipment</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Equipment</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Machinery and Equipment</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Transport Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Transport Assets</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Libraries</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Libraries										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 1 - Governance and administration		16 960	18 960	18 960	20 098	21 303	22 582	23 937
201		201	217	232	246			
121		121	645	076	001	260 761	276 406	292 991
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety		10 000	16 000	7 000	7 420	7 865	8 337	8 837
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services		-	-	-				
Vote 5 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 6 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - NULL		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - NULL		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		228 081	252 605	258 036	273 518	289 929	307 325	325 765
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 1 - Governance and administration								
201								
121								
Vote 3 - Community and Public Safety								
201								
121								
Vote 4 - Economic and environmental services								
201								
121								
Vote 5 - NULL								
Vote 6 - NULL								
Vote 7 - NULL								
Vote 8 - NULL								
Vote 9 - NULL								
Vote 10 - NULL								
Vote 11 - NULL								

Vote 12 - NULL								
Vote 13 - NULL								
Vote 14 - NULL								
Vote 15 - NULL								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total future revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		228 081	252 605	258 036	273 518	289 929	307 325	325 765

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4			2	6	3	3	5								
<b>Parent municipality:</b> List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
<b>Planning projects</b>		<b>Professional fees</b>			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			48 582	29 247	33 535	36 609			
Sebara, Glenrooi, Madiba, Setumong Water Supply					Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			3 545					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Allday Bulk Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	New
Burgerregt Matona The Grange (Gleffries)		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			20 817	8 467	1 316	4 747		LIM351 Blouberg	New
<b>Driekoppies Water Supply</b>		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	New
Allday Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			700					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Blackhill Water Scheme (Blackhill, Brana, Broadhill) (Mochemi) WS-C332 Bull Bull (N)		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			9 027					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Ga Kibi (Royston, Donkerhoek, Voorhout)		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			1 837					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Essorica (Mmajiang) Ws		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			552					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Ga-Hlako Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			6 716					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Ga-Mmamoleka water supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	New
<b>Ga-Raweshi and Gemarkie Water Supply</b>		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			5 064					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Grootpan, Sias, Ramaswakana Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	New
Kromhoek, Devrede, Taabisch New Stand		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	New
<b>Langlaagte (Rammataf Vergelegen) WS</b>		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			8 772	3 174				LIM351 Blouberg	New
Lehaleng ext and Puraspan (Ga-Machab)		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			10 247	8 440				LIM351 Blouberg	New
Lipzight (Sesalong) Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			4 312					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Mohlajeng & Mohlajeng Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			100					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Nailana, Milbenk East, Nering Ga Molefe		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			7 406					LIM351 Blouberg	New
Sadu Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	New
<b>Sekhung (Larochel), Vergelen, Madibeng</b>		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			14 443	39 763	10 347			LIM351 Blouberg	
Sewabawana Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			1 783					LIM351 Blouberg	
Slaaphoek Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM351 Blouberg	
<b>Thalane Madoana (Matome) Water Supply</b>		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			–	–	877	6 000		LIM351 Blouberg	New
Thorpe, Hlona Water Supply		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			–	–	877	6 000		LIM351 Blouberg	New
Ulityk 1&2 WS		Water Supply			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			74					LIM351 Blouberg	
Groothoek (Gedroogte)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			6 851	6 140				LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Groothoek RWS Mogolo water supply		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			–	–	877	6 000		LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Groothoek Lebowakgomo Zone		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			15 789	27 689	30 406			LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
<b>Groothoek Regional Water Supply (Ga-M)</b>		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			250					LIM355 Lepelle Nkumpi	
Groothoek RWS (Lewabwa & Matome) Ws		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			912					LIM355 Lepelle Nkumpi	
Groothoek RWS (Ga Mogolane)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Groothoek RWS (Madisha Leolo, Mapajaker)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
<b>Groothoek RWS (Rakgwatha, Makweng, M)</b>		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Groothoek RWS Makgophong Reticulation		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Mafefe RWS (Mahlajane, Mankela, Ga Molefe)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Mathabathu/Tongwane BWS (Makgoba, Ma...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Mphahlele (Bolajane, Phalaokane, Makur...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Mphahlele RWS (Majane, Sefalaolo)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			27 777	50 183	117 773			LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
<b>Mphahlele RWS (Makapeea, Sedimo)</b>		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Mphahlele RWS Serobaneng Water Suppli...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nkumpi	
Mphahlele RWS (Maslite Yard Access) Con...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			432					LIM355 Lepelle Nkumpi	
Stocks RWS (Hwelereng, Makotse)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			316					LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Zebediela South (Khureng, Mehlareng, Ma...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM355 Lepelle Nku...	New
Ga Mokghele and Maponto WS		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			110					LIM353 Molemole	
<b>Fatima Water Supply</b>		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			120					LIM353 Molemole	
Mashaha, Madiehe, Phelendaba and Man...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM353 Molemole	New
Matskele Water Supply		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			7 038					LIM353 Molemole	New
Mohodi Water Supply		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			1 802					LIM353 Molemole	New
Molemole Cluster A (Makgabo, Ga Mokga...		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			13 312					LIM353 Molemole	New
Nhabiseng Capricorn park WS		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			2 634	502				LIM353 Molemole	New
<b>Nyakelane</b>		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			5 825					LIM353 Molemole	New
Nyakelane and Sekhokho RWS		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution			–	–	1 316	8 000		LIM353 Molemole	New
Nyakelang (Itumele RDP)		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM353 Molemole	New
<b>Overdyk water Supply</b>		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM353 Molemole	New
Phasha Water Supply		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM353 Molemole	New
Ratsaka Water Supply		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM353 Molemole	New
Sefuna Water Supply		Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution								LIM353 Molemole	New

Sephala,Mokopu, Thoka,Makw etja	RWS	Distribution			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution					10 526	26 316	—	LIM353 Molemole	New	
O & M Tools	O & M Tools	O & M Tools			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Capital Spares					150	200	220	220	New	
<b>Engines</b>	Engines	Engines			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Capital Spares					1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	New	
Establishment of Fire station	Establishment of Fire station	Establishment of Fire station			Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations					18 393	10 000	9 000	—	New	
Extrication equipment	Extrication equipment	Extrication equipment			Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations					2 452	—	2 000	2 000	New	
<b>Fire fighting water tanker</b>	Fire fighting water tanker	Fire fighting water tanker			Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations					—	—	3 000	3 000	New	
Rapid response vehicles X2	Rapid response vehicles X2	Rapid response vehicles X2			Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations					—	—	2 000	2 000	New	
IT Security (Cameras)	IT Security (Cameras)	IT Security (Cameras)			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					109	130	100	100	New	
IT hardware	IT hardware	IT hardware			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					1 077	637	600	600	New	
IT Software	IT Software	IT Software			Yes	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications					652	106	110	110	New	
IT networks Infrastructure	IT networks Infrastructure	IT networks Infrastructure			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					500	477	400	400	New	
<b>Biometric Access Control System</b>	Biometric Access Control System	Biometric Access Control System			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					1 000	150	50	50	New	
Financial system upgrade and enhancement	Financial system upgrade and enhancement	Financial system upgrade and enhancement			Yes	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications					7 994	1 000	500	500	New	
IT Cameras (PMU)	IT Cameras (PMU)	IT Cameras (PMU)			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					—	100	—	—	New	
<b>Disaster management solution (software)</b>	Disaster management solution (software)	Disaster management solution (software)			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					2 509	—	—	—	New	
Community shared network	Community shared network	Community shared network			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					—	280	100	100	New	
Implementation of server solution	Implementation of server solution	Implementation of server solution			Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment					300	—	—	—	New	
Disaster recovery implementation	Disaster recovery implementation	Disaster recovery implementation			Yes	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Information and Communication Infrastructure					—	—	500	500	New	
Implementation of integrated communication	Implementation of integrated communication system (skype)	Implementation of integrated communication system (skype)			Yes	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Information and Communication Infrastructure					—	—	700	700	New	
Implementation of server room monitoring system	Implementation of server room monitoring system	Implementation of server room monitoring system			Yes	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Information and Communication Infrastructure					380	100	100	100	New	
<b>Office Furniture</b>	Office Furniture	Office Furniture			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment					2 763	—	2 800	2 800	New	
Plants & Equipments	Plants & Equipments	Plants & Equipments			Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment					5 409	2 600	2 850	2 850	New	
Paving of fire stations	Paving of fire stations	Paving of fire stations			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					110	200	—	—	New	
Purchasing of steel containers	Purchasing of steel containers	Purchasing of steel containers			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					—	850	—	—	New	
<b>Installation of fire-bay-doors</b>	Installation of fire-bay-doors	Installation of fire-bay-doors			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					—	400	—	—	New	
Construction of external toilets and showers	Construction of external toilets and showers	Construction of external toilets and showers			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					400	400	—	—	New	
Construction of guard houses	Construction of guard houses	Construction of guard houses			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					200	—	—	—	New	
Installation of fire razor wire	Installation of fire razor wire	Installation of fire razor wire			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					90	—	—	—	New	
<b>Installation of air-conditioners</b>	Installation of air-conditioners	Installation of air-conditioners			Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment					250	200	450	450	New	
Electronic records management	Electronic records management	Electronic records management			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					—	—	—	—	New	
Refurbishment of Fleet	Refurbishment of Fleet	Refurbishment of Fleet			Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets					—	3 050	2 200	2 200	New	
Water vehicles (trucks and bakkies)	Water vehicles (trucks and bakkies)	Water vehicles (trucks and bakkies)			Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets					5 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	New	
<b>Refurbishment of fire stations</b>	Refurbishment of fire stations	Refurbishment of fire stations			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					—	—	3 500	3 500	Renewal	
Planning, designs and Construction of Blo	Planning, designs and Construction of Blo	Planning, designs and Construction of Blo			Yes	Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings					8 500	2 000	—	—	New	
<b>Parent Capital expenditure</b>	1											296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036		
<b>Entities:</b>																	
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>																	
<b>Entity A</b>	Water project A																
<b>Entity B</b>	Electricity project B																
<b>Entity Capital expenditure</b>												—	—	—	—		
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>												—	296 529	228 081	252 605	258 036	

DC35 Capricorn - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project <b>R thousand</b>	Ref. 1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete Year	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Parent municipality:</b> <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>				Examples	Examples							
<b>Vote 2: Trading services</b>		Burgerrecht Mallona The Grange Langlaagte (Rammulta/ Vergelegen) WS Lethaleing ext and Puraspan (Ga-Machaba) ext WS Senwabarwana Water Supply Groothoek (Gedroogte) Groothoek Lebowakgomo Zone Mphahlele (Bolajane, Phalakoane, Makurung) Nthabiseng Capricorn park WS Sephala,Mokopu, Thoka,Makwejja RWS Phase 2						20 817 8 772 10 247 14 443 6 851 15 789 27 777 2 634 10 526		8 467 3 174 8 440 39 763 6 140 27 689 50 183 502 26 316		10 347 117 773
<b>Entities:</b> <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity</i>												
<b>Entity Name</b> <i>Project name</i>												

## **11. QUALITY CERTIFICATE**

**QUALITY CERTIFICATE**

I, THUSO NEMUGUMONI, acting municipal manager of **Capricorn District Municipality**, hereby certify that the draft budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

Print Name

Municipal Manager of

Thuso Nemugumoni  
Capricorn District Municipality

(CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY DC35)

Signature

Date

Thuso Nemugumoni  
05/04/2018

Scanned by CamScanner

## **12. BUDGET LOCKING CERTIFICATE**

**Certification that the adopted budget for 2018/19 is correctly captured and locked on the municipality's financial management system**

(as requested by National Treasury in terms of section 74 of the MFMA, with reference to paragraph 7.2 of MFMA Budget Circular 91 dated 7 March 2018)

I, Thuso Nemugumoni, in my capacity as accounting officer of the municipality, hereby certify that:

- The adopted annual budget has been captured on the municipality's financial system;
- There is 100 per cent reconciliation between the budget on the system and the budget adopted by council;
- The adopted annual budget on the municipality's financial system is locked and will not be changed as it serves as the baseline against which to monitor and measure performance; and
- The relevant budget return forms have been submitted to the local government database.

I, further certify that the municipality has in place controls to ensure that any changes to the adopted budget will be captured separately and only in accordance with:

- a virement authorised by the municipal manager, or duly delegate official, in terms of a council approved virements policy; and
- an adjustments budget approved by council.

Print Name

Municipal manager of

Capricorn District Municipality  
(CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY DC35)

Signature

Date

Scanned by CamScanner



# **PART 3-INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)**

